KOLOMELA MINE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLANS AUDIT

Kolomela Mine

Prepared for: Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd

Authority References:

DMRE Mining Right((NC) 069 MR)

SLR Project No.: 720.19028.00029
Report No.: 1
Revision No.: 2
February 2022

DOCUMENT INFORMATION

Title	Kolomela Mine Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit
Project Manager	Michele Kilbourn-Louw
Project Manager Email	mkilbournklouw@slr.com
Author	Alice Moropa
Reviewer	Edward Perry
Keywords	EA, EMP, Audit, Compliance
Status	Final
Report No.	1
SLR Company	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
DMRE Mining Right	((NC) 069 MR)

DOCUMENT REVISION RECORD

Rev No.	Issue Date	Description	Issued By
B	February 2022	Final Report	EL
A	December 2021	Draft Report for client review	AM

REPORT SIGN OFF AND APPROVALS

Alice Moropa
(Report Author)

Edward Perry
(Reviewer)

BASIS OF REPORT

This document has been prepared by an SLR Group company with reasonable skill, care and diligence, and taking account of the manpower, timescales and resources devoted to it by agreement with **Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd** (the Client) as part or all of the services it has been appointed by the Client to carry out. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment.

SLR shall not be liable for the use of or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document for any purpose by any person other than the Client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only in the event that SLR and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by SLR, and/or information supplied by the Client and/or its other advisors and associates. These data have been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

SLR disclaims any responsibility to the Client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work.

The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in SLR unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/or highly technical nature and the Client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it.

Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION 1
2. BACKGROUND 2
3. OBJECTIVES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT REPORT 4
4. DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR 4
4.1 DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR THAT PREPARED THE REPORT 4
4.2 EXPERTISE OF THE AUDIT TEAM 4
5. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY 5
5.1 AUDIT SCOPE 5
5.2 AUDIT LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS 6
5.3 ASSESSMENT PERIOD 7
5.4 DOCUMENTATION CONSIDERED 7
5.5 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY 7
5.6 EVALUATION CRITERIA 7
6. SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 8
6.1 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EAS 8
6.1.1 Summary Of Findings 8
6.2 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EMPrs 11
6.2.1 Summary Of Findings - Summary of Findings- Kolomela (Leeuwfontein Pit Klipbankfontein Pit) EMPr 2010 11
6.2.2 Summary Of Findings- Kolomela Mine Expansion (Kapstevel South and Ploegfontein pits) EMPr 2016 12
6.2.3 Summary Of Findings- Heuningkranz EMPr 2018 13
7. AREAS REQUIRING IMPROVEMENT 15
8. PROGRESS AGAINST PREVIOUS AUDIT FINDINGS 18
9. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS 18
10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 19
10.1 Continued Appropriateness and Effectiveness of the EA and EMPr 19
11. DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE 20

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: AUTHORISED ACTIVITIES AT KOLOMELA MINE 1
TABLE 2: DETAILS OF THE AUDITORS 4
TABLE 3: AUDIT REQUIREMENTS AS PER APPENDIX 7 OF GOVERNMENT NOTICE REGULATION (GNR) 982 6
TABLE 4: COMPLIANCE CATEGORIES 7
TABLE 5: SUMMARY OF LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE 8
TABLE 6: SUMMARY OF LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE 11
TABLE 7: COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST 22

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: LOCAL SETTING 3
FIGURE 2: COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF ALL EA CONDITIONS 8
FIGURE 3: COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EA CONDITIONS IN TOTAL 9
FIGURE 4: INDIVIDUAL EA COMPLIANCE AUDIT FINDINGS 10
FIGURE 5: COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF ALL EMPR CONDITIONS (2010 EMPR) 11
FIGURE 6: COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EMPR CONDITIONS (2010 EMPR) 12
FIGURE 7: COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF ALL EMPR CONDITIONS (2016 EMPR) 13
FIGURE 8: COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EMPR CONDITIONS (2016 EMPR) 13
FIGURE 9: COMPLIANCE IN TERMS OF ALL EMPR CONDITIONS (2018) 14
FIGURE 10: COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EMPR CONDITIONS (2018) 15

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: EA AND EMPR CHECKLISTS 21

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym / Abbreviation	Definition
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
Kolomela	Kolomela Mine
SIOC	Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd
Kumba	Kumba Iron Ore
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)
MR	Mining right
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
SLR	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Kolomela Mine Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit

1. INTRODUCTION

Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd (SIOC) appointed SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SLR) as an independent environmental consultant, to undertake an external compliance audit against its Kolomela Mine (Kolomela) operations and compile an audit report according to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) as amended (NEMA).

This report presents the findings of the compliance audit completed for the various Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs) held by Kolomela for the period between December 2020 and November 2021. A list of existing EAs and EMPs pertinent to Kolomela mine is provided in Table 1 below. The areas included in the Kolomela mine mining right area (including Heuningkranz) are shown in Figure 1.

Table 1: Authorised Activities at Kolomela Mine

No.	Authorisation description	Reference number	Year of issue
1	All Kolomela Mining Activities (EMPr 2010)	NC 30/5/3/2/1/069EM	2011
2	Export Pipeline	NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04	2007
3	Railway Line & Access road	NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04	2007
4	Beeshoek Pipeline	NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007	2007
5	132kV Powerline	Amendment SIS 3/04	2008
6	Hazardous Waste Bunker	NC/SIY/POS1/2008	2008
7	Radio mast	NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08	2008
8	Bulk Refuelling facility	NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009	2009
9	Perimeter Fence & Firebreak	NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009	2009
10	Tailing Impoundment Facility	NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09	2010
11	Locomotive Refuelling Facility	NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010	2010
12	Permanent sewage treatment plant	NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010	2010
13	Explosives magazine	NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009	2011
14	1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village	NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)	2011
15	Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion	NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013	2013
16	Aquifer recharge	NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013	2014
17	Kapstevel WRD expansion	NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014	2015
18	Expansion of activities at Kolomela Mine (EMPr 2016)	NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)	2017

No.	Authorisation description	Reference number	Year of issue
19	Heuningkranz Project EA (EMPr 2018)	NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (069) EM	2018

2. BACKGROUND

Kolomela Mine is operated by SIOC (a subsidiary of Anglo American's Kumba Iron Ore) and is situated near the town of Postmasburg in the Northern Cape Province. The Minister of Mineral Resources granted a mining right, for the mining of iron ore at Kolomela Mine on 5 May 2008, {Ref: (NC) 069 MR}. The mining right is valid until 17 September 2038, unless cancelled or suspended.

The original EMPr (Golder 2006) submitted in terms of Section 39 of the Minerals & Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) in support of the mining right application was amended (Synergistics, 2010) to reflect the life of mine plan until 2038 which involved mining from the Leeuwfontein Pit, the Klipbankfontein Pit and the Kapstevel Pit and processing of 9 Mtpa of direct shipping ore (DSO) for transportation by rail to Saldanha Bay. This EMPr was approved by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) on 3 March 2011 in terms of Section 39 of the Minerals& Petroleum Resource Development Act 28 of 2002. Despite, Section 39 having been repealed the authorisation remains valid and the EMPr and EA are binding.

Several additional EAs have been issued to Kolomela mine in terms of Section 24 of the NEMA for the development of supporting infrastructure required for the operation of the mine, including the export water pipeline infrastructure, Eskom power line to the mine, railway link, fuel storage, tailings storage facility and refuelling areas, required for the operation of the mine. Authorisation has also been given to Kolomela mine for the recharge of excess water from dewatering activities within the Groenwaterspruit. In 2017, integrated environmental approval was given by the DMRE for listed activities under the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GNR. 982) of December of 2014, as amended and the National Waste Act 59 of 2008 related to the expansion of activities at Kolomela mine, including the mining of the Kapstevel South and Ploegfontein pits and the inclusion of DMS processing. The application was supported by Kolomela Mine Expansion EIA and EMPr (SLR, 2016). Activities at the Kapstevel South Pit commenced in 2020 and with the first ore due to be mined in 2023, allow for sustainable processing of 14 Mtpa until 2031. Further to this the Heuningkranz ore bodies have also been incorporated into the Kolomela mining right area under Section 102 of the MPRDA and supported by an integrated EA for triggered listed activities.

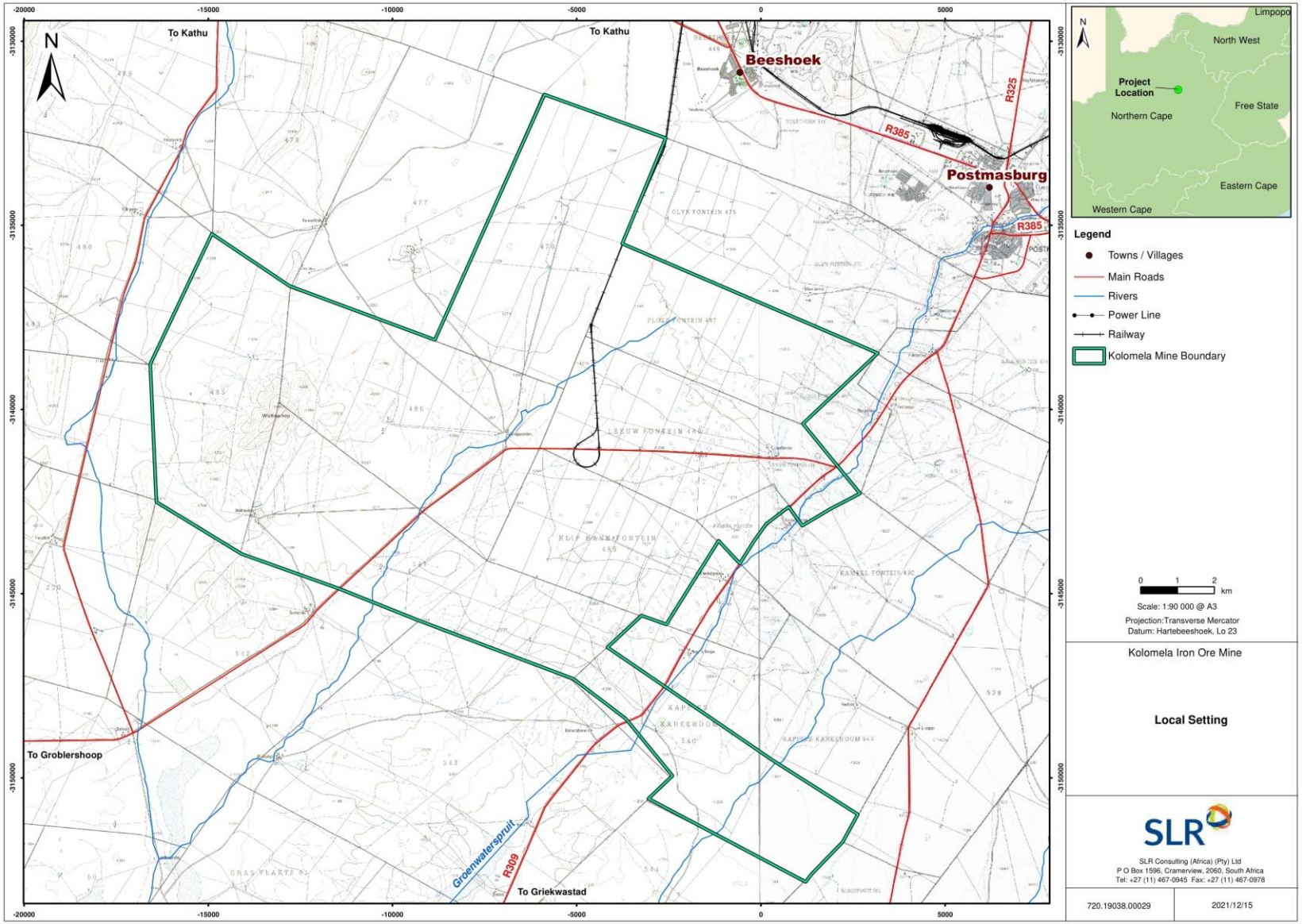

Figure 1: Local setting

3. OBJECTIVES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT REPORT

In accordance with Regulation 982 – Appendix 7 of NEMA, the environmental audit objectives include:

- Assessing the level of compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr and including measures and recommendations to be implemented to attend to any non-compliances;
- Identifying and assessing any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity; and
- Evaluating the continued appropriateness and effectiveness of the EMPr, including identifying shortcomings or the need to change mitigation measures in the EMPr.

4. DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR

4.1 DETAILS OF THE AUDITOR THAT PREPARED THE REPORT

In accordance with Section 34(2(a) of NEMA, an Environmental Audit Report needs to be prepared by an independent person with relevant environmental auditing experience. The details of the auditors that were involved in the preparation of this Environmental Audit Report are included in section 4.2 below.

SLR does not have any interest in the project other than fair payment for consulting services rendered as part of the environmental audit process and has declared its independence as required by the NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, in Section 11.

Table 2: Details of the auditors

Name	Role	Contact details
Edward Perry	Overall review	eperry@slrconsulting.com
Michele Kilbourn Louw	Project manager and Auditor – EMPrs and AEL	mkilbournlouw@slrconsulting.com
Edwynn Louw	Auditor – WUL & WML	011 467 0945
Alice Moropa	Auditor – EAs	

4.2 EXPERTISE OF THE AUDIT TEAM

Project Director: Edward Perry

Edward Perry has worked in environmental consultancy for over 20 years for a wide range of public and private sector clients. Since moving to South Africa, Ed has been involved with Environmental and Social Impact Assessments and EAs throughout Africa. Ed has been Project Director of ESIAs for a wide range of facilities including Renewable energy facilities; metal extractive industries; large water storage schemes; new mines, and extensions to mines. Edward has also undertaken a wide range of environmental audits including; due diligence audits, EMPr audits, and over 20 international cyanide code audits of mines throughout Africa. These audits include assessing Environmental, Social and Health Impact Assessments and associated documentation against the requirements of the International Finance Corporation Performance Standards. Edward is a registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa.

Project Manager and auditor: Michele Kilbourn Louw

Michele Kilbourn Louw has more than 23 years as an environmental consultant and environmental project manager mainly in exploration, feasibility studies and the development of large multifaceted green- and brownfields mine construction projects, and their related linear infrastructure (power, water, roads), much of which has been in Namibia. Michele has experience in the development, implementation, and auditing

of environmental monitoring and management systems. She has also led, or managed, EIAs and EMPs to Equator Principles and World Bank standards.

Auditor: Edwynn Louw

Edwynn Louw has more than 10 years of experience in environmental authorisation and management processes within the South African mining industry. He has worked on many authorisation processes with a focus on water management and has drafted water use licences for various mining related companies including West Wits, Tshipi E Ntle, Black Mountain Mining and various associated projects for water service providers, namely the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Sedibeng: Vaal Gamagara. Edwynn has been involved in several mine audits, specialising on water use license commitments. He was involved in the Kolomela Mine basic assessments to consolidate all existing EMPs and WULs to consolidate all existing water uses and include additional water uses in 2013.

Auditor: Alice Moropa

Alice Moropa has over 6 years of experience as an Environmental Consultant undertaking various tasks including Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments, Environmental Compliance Audits and Environmental Risk Assessments. Alice has extensive experience in the mining, industrial and construction sectors, providing environmental authorisation, environmental compliance and advisory services. Alice has undertaken several mine compliance audits for various mines in including coal, gold, vanadium and platinum mines.

5. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY

5.1 AUDIT SCOPE

The 7 April 2014 amendment to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulations introduced the requirement for the auditing for all EAs and EMPrs in effect on 8 December 2014.This audit is undertaken as an annual compliance audit to ensure Kolomela's compliance against the EA and EMP and has been structured to meet the requirements of Regulation 34 of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

The objective of the audit is to:

- Assess the level of compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr;
- Assess the extent to which the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr achieve the objectives and outcomes laid out in these documents;
- Identify and assess any new impacts and risks that result from undertaking the activity;
- Identify the need for any changes to the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr;
- Monitor the progress made on findings from the 2020 audit; and
- Make recommendations in order to achieve compliance in terms of the EA and EMPr.

5.2 AUDIT LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with Regulation 34 (1) of the EIA Regulations (GNR. 982) of 2014, the holder of an Environmental Authorisation ("EA") in terms of the NEMA (as amended) and EMPr approved in terms of the MPRDA must, during the period which the EA and EMPr remain valid:

- Ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMP, is audited; and
- Submit an environmental audit report to the relevant competent authority.

Regulation 34 (1) provides for the auditing of an environmental authorisation, EMPr and closure plan. Furthermore, Appendix 7 of Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 outlines the required audit report content. In addition, the report has also been aligned with requirements for a performance assessment as contemplated in regulation 55 (1) (c) of the MPRDA regulations.

Table 3: Audit Requirements as Per Appendix 7 of Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982

Sub-Section	Requirement	Report Section Reference
a	Details of- (i) the independent person who prepared the environmental audit report; and (ii) the expertise of independent person that compiled the environmental audit report.	Section 4
b	A declaration that the independent auditor is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority.	Section 11
c	An indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the environmental audit report was prepared.	Section 3 Section 5
d	A description of the methodology adopted in preparing the environmental audit report.	Section 5
e	An indication of the ability of the EMPR, and where applicable, the closure plan to- (i) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity on an on-going basis; (ii) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the closure of the facility; and (iii) ensure compliance with the provisions of environmental authorisation, EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan.	Section 10.1
f	A description of any assumptions made, and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge.	Section 9
g	A description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of carrying out the environmental audit report.	No stakeholder engagement undertaken

Sub-Section	Requirement	Report Section Reference
j	A summary and copies of any comments that were received during any consultation process.	No stakeholder engagement undertaken
k	Any other information requested by the competent authority.	None requested

5.3 ASSESSMENT PERIOD

This report presents the findings of the compliance audit completed for the various EAs as well as the associated EMPrs held by Kolomela for the period December 2020 and November 2021.

5.4 DOCUMENTATION CONSIDERED

The documentation reviewed includes but is not limited to the following:

- Complaints Register
- Environmental Incident Register and relevant incident reports;
- Environmental Procedures;
- Heritage Management Plan (KOL-SHE-ENV-PLN-0003); and
- Environmental Compliance Audit Report / Performance Assessment (EXM, 2020)

5.5 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

The report is based on the findings of an assessment conducted by Alice Moropa of SLR, which included discussions with Kolomela and the review of available documents listed in Section 5.4 above. An assessment checklist was compiled using the conditions of the EAs and the EMPr commitments. Recommendations have been included for any non-compliances identified.

5.6 EVALUATION CRITERIA

A simple scoring system was used to quantify compliance against the conditions of the EA and EMPr commitments (see Table 4). This method allows for the compliance of the site against the EA and EMPr to be quantified and an overall percentage of compliance to be calculated. The completed checklist shows the compliance category allocated to each of the EA conditions and EMPr commitments (see Appendix A).

Table 4: Compliance categories

Category	Explanation
Compliant (C)	Complies with the commitment or condition fully
Partially Compliant	Complies with some aspects of the commitment or condition but not fully
Non-Compliant (NC)	Does not comply with the commitment or condition
Not Applicable (N/A)	Condition is not applicable to the current audit period or scope
Noted	The commitment is noted and cannot be subjected to audit. Noted conditions may become applicable in the future and should be considered in the planning of the licensee's action plan.

6. SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section presents the key findings of Kolomela's overall compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr commitments. The detailed results are presented in Appendix A.

6.1 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EAS

6.1.1 Summary Of Findings

The audit findings have been summarised into the following categories: Compliant, Non-compliant, Partially Complaint and Not Applicable. At the time of the assessment, Kolomela achieved a compliance rate of 37% with the conditions of the EAs, with 58% being not applicable or noted, and 5% being partially or fully non-compliant.

Table 5: Summary of level of compliance

Audit category	Compliance with EA conditions	Overall compliance as a percentage
Compliant	454	37%
Non-Compliant	20	2%
Partially Compliant	33	3%
Not Applicable	434	35%
Noted	280	23%
Total conditions assessed	1221	100%

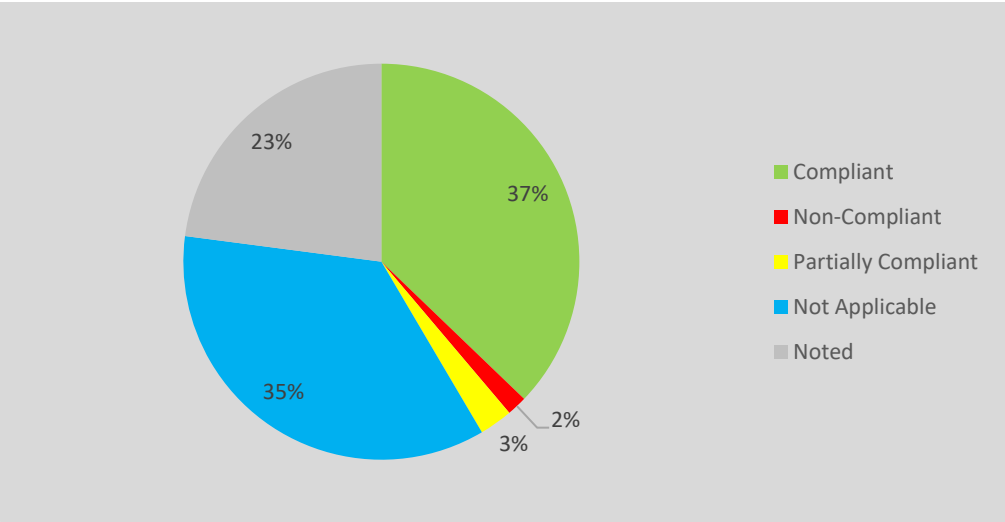

Figure 2: Compliance in terms of all EA conditions

Several EA conditions were found to be not applicable at the time of this audit. As such, consideration is given to the compliance rate when these conditions are excluded to provide a true reflection of the mine's

compliance with the EA conditions (See Figure 3). In this regard, Kolomela achieved a 90% compliance rate, a 4% non-compliance rate, and a 6% partial compliance rate.

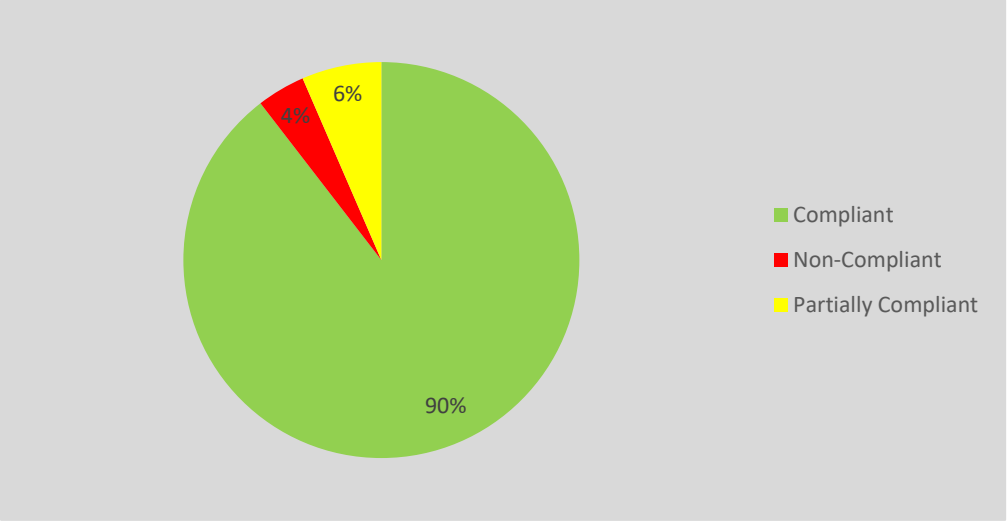

Figure 3: Compliance with applicable EA conditions in total

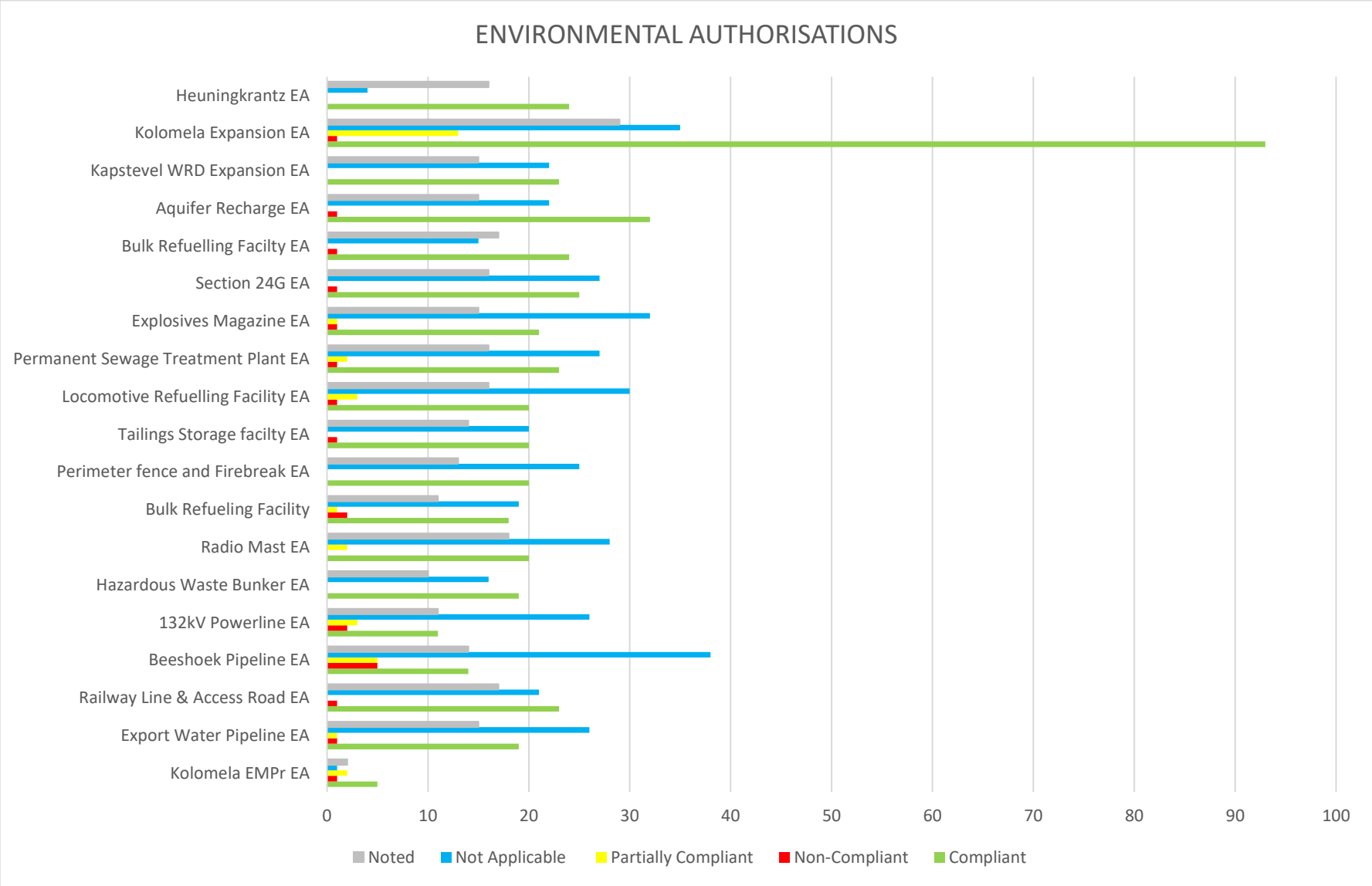

Figure 4: Individual EA compliance audit findings

6.2 LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE AGAINST THE EMPRS

6.2.1 Summary Of Findings - Summary of Findings- Kolomela (Leeuwfontein Pit Klipbankfontein Pit) EMPr 2010

At the time of the assessment, Kolomela achieved a compliance rate of 24% with the conditions of the 2010 EMPr, with the 71% being not applicable or noted, and 5% being partially or fully non-compliant (See Table 6 and Figure 5).

Table 6: Summary of level of compliance (2010 EMPr)

Audit category	Compliance with EMPr commitments	Compliance as a percentage
Compliant	139	24%
Non-Compliant	13	2%
Partially Compliant	20	3%
Not Applicable	399	68%
Noted	18	3%
Total conditions assessed	589	100%

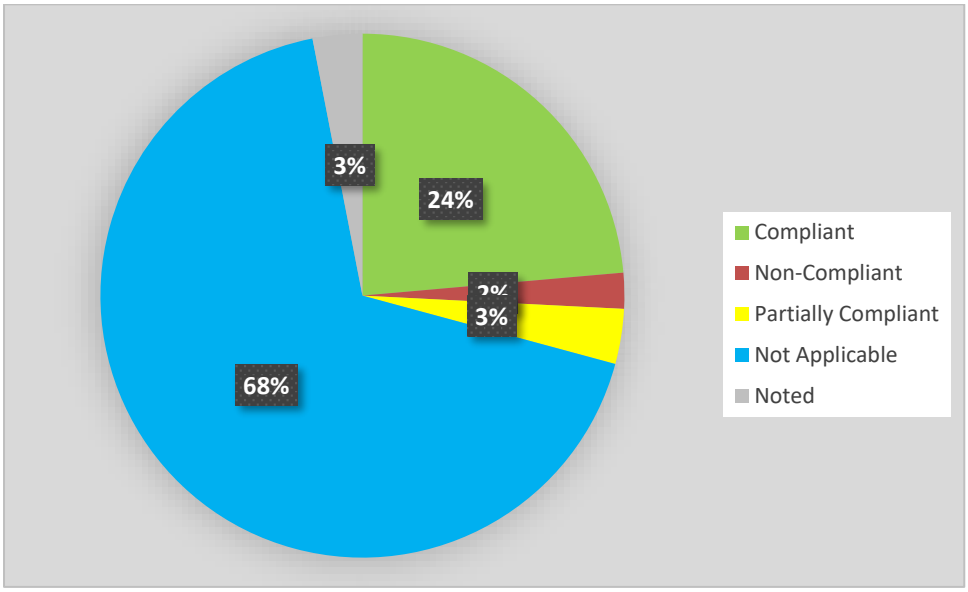

Figure 5: Compliance in terms of all EMPr conditions (2010 EMPr)

Several conditions were found to be not applicable at the time of this audit. As such, consideration is given to the compliance rate when these conditions are excluded to provide a true reflection of the mine's compliance with the 2010 EMPr conditions (See Figure 6). In this regard, Kolomela achieved a 81% compliance rate, a 7% non-compliance rate, and 12% partial compliance rate. Non-compliances were mostly due to poor hazardous materials management.

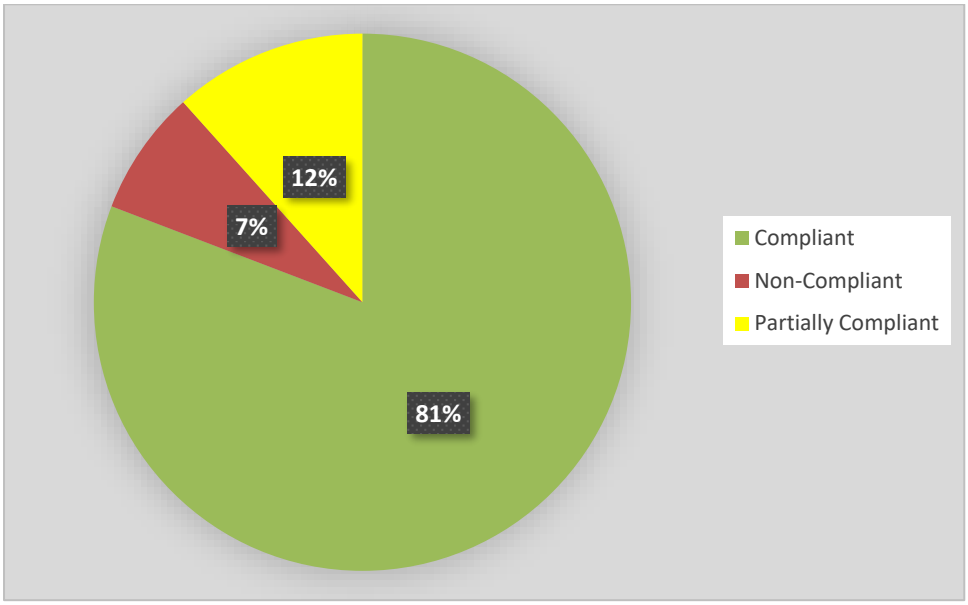

Figure 6: Compliance with Applicable EMPr conditions (2010 EMPr)

6.2.2 Summary Of Findings- Kolomela Mine Expansion (Kapstevel South and Ploegfontein pits) EMPr 2016

At the time of the assessment, Kolomela achieved a compliance rate of 57% with the conditions of the 2016 EMPr, with the 31% being not applicable or noted, and 11% being partially or fully non-compliant (see Table 7 and Figure 8).

Table 7: Summary of level of compliance (2016 EMPr)

Audit category	Compliance with EMPr commitments	Compliance as a percentage
Compliant	77	57%
Non-Compliant	15	11%
Partially Compliant	0	0%
Not Applicable	42	31%
Noted	0	0%
Total conditions assessed	134	100%

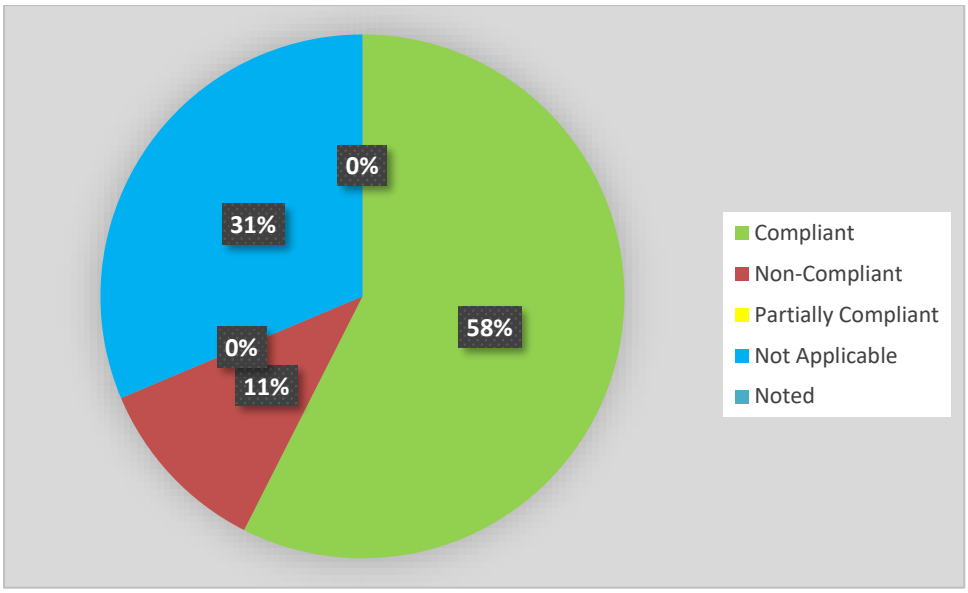

Figure 7: Compliance in terms of all EMPr conditions (2016 EMPr)

Several conditions were found to be not applicable at the time of this audit. As such, consideration is given to the compliance rate when these conditions are excluded to provide a true reflection of the mine's compliance with the 2016 EMPr conditions (See Figure 8). In this regard, Kolomela achieved a 84% compliance rate, and 16% non-compliance rate. Non-compliances were mostly due to poor hazardous materials management and recommended upgrades not taking place.

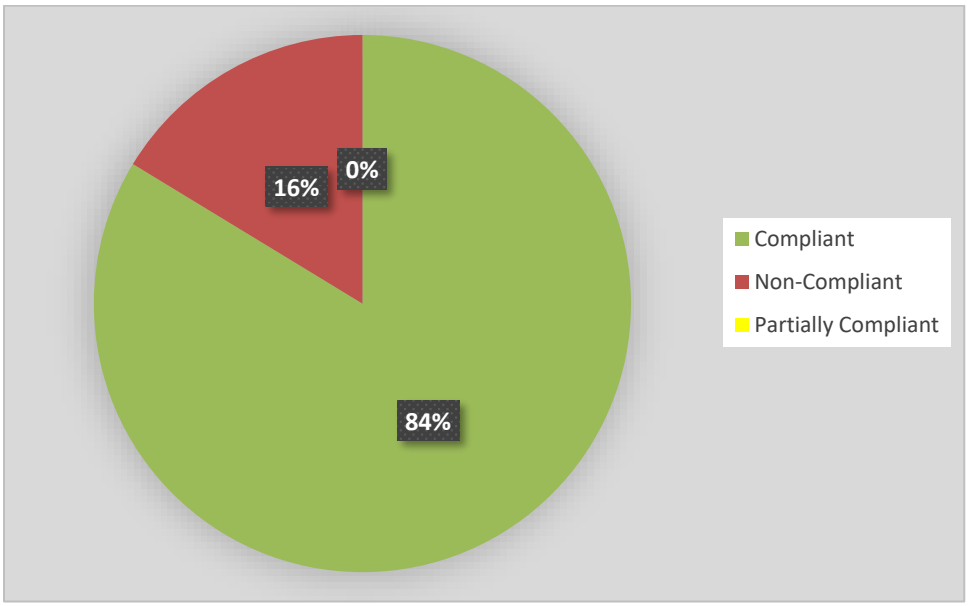

Figure 8: Compliance with Applicable EMPr conditions (2016 EMPr)

6.2.3 Summary Of Findings- Heuningkranz EMPr 2018

At the time of the assessment, Kolomela achieved a compliance rate of 3% with the conditions of the 2018 EMPr, with the 96% being not applicable or noted, and 1% being partially or fully non-compliant (see Table 8 and Figure 9).

Table 8: Summary of level of compliance

Audit category	Compliance with EMPr commitments	Compliance as a percentage
Compliant	6	3%
Non-Compliant	1	1%
Partially Compliant	0	0%
Not Applicable	179	96%
Noted	0	0%
Total conditions assessed	186	100%

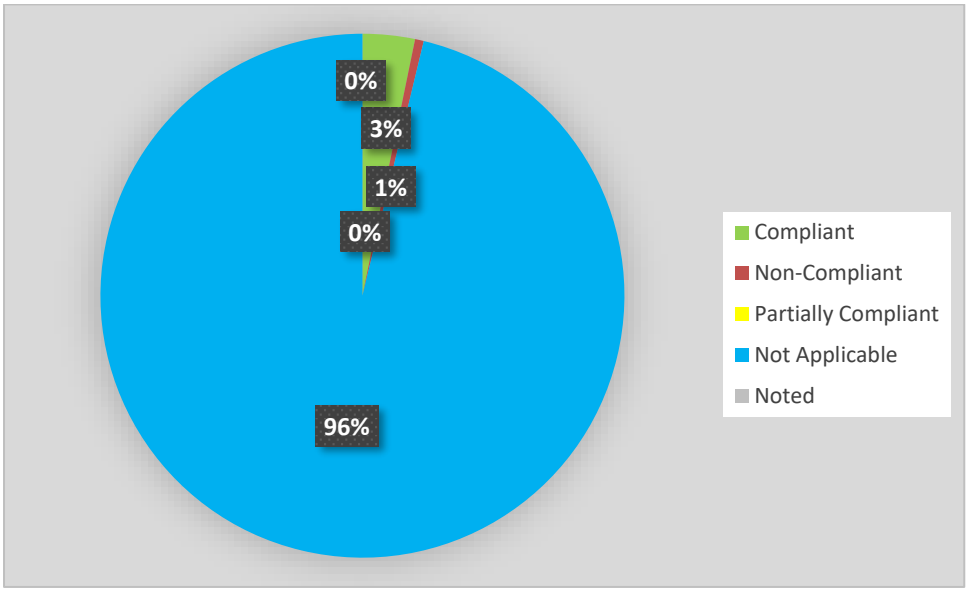

Figure 9: Compliance in terms of all EMPr conditions (2018)

Several conditions were found to be not applicable at the time of this audit as the project has not commenced. As such, consideration is given to the compliance rate when these conditions are excluded to provide a true reflection of the mine's compliance with the 2018 EMPr conditions, namely 7 applicable conditions (See Figure 10). In this regard, Kolomela achieved an 86% compliance rate, and 14% non-compliance rate.

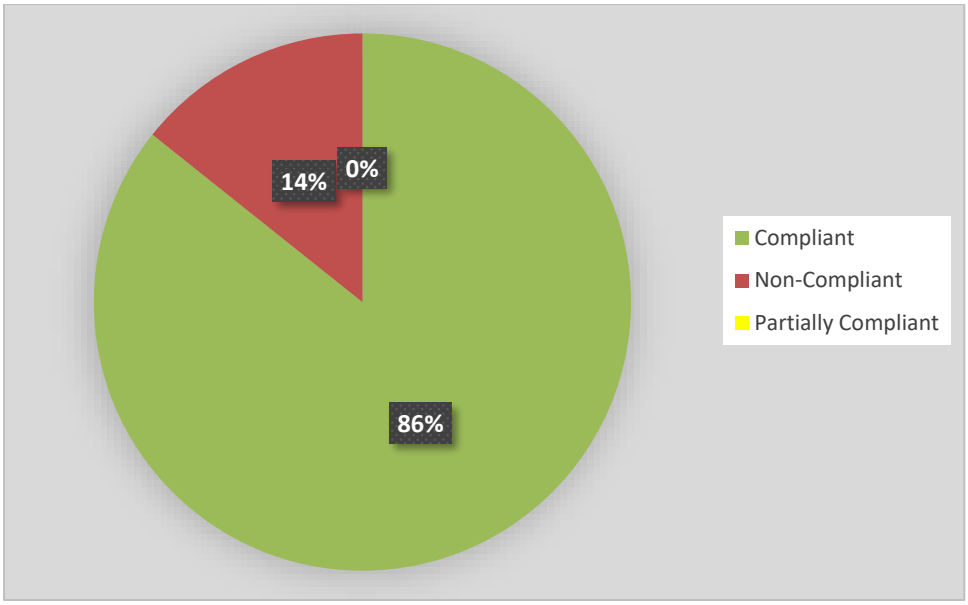

Figure 10: Compliance with Applicable EMPr conditions (2018)

7. AREAS REQUIRING IMPROVEMENT

The principal area of non-conformance with the requirements of the EAs and EMPrs is related to the storage and handling of waste, particularly hazardous waste, tailings and associated dirty water originating from the Tierbult DMS Process, dirty water management at the tailing's storage area, and storm water management requires improvement including removing sediment and clearing of reeds at the PCD1 culvert leading to PCD3.

The following photographs provide evidence of the non-conformances.

Areas identified that require improvement – DMS Plant	
Poor dirty water management	
Kolomela failed to properly plan for tailings and associated dirty water originating from the Tierbult DMS Process. This water is intentionally reporting to an unapproved informal and unlined PCD. Note the disused water bladders.	

Areas identified that require improvement – DMS Plant

Poor hydrocarbon management

Dirty water from the above locations at the DMS plant is pumped to the informal PCD described above.

Hydrocarbon waste is being stored on open ground without a cover / tarpaulin to prevent water contamination. Various hydrocarbon spillages were observed at the parking area which has not been cleaned up.

Areas identified that require improvement – HME bund area

Poor hydrocarbon management

An open skip containing hydrocarbons was stored outside of the bunded area. It is noted that open ground is being used as a parking area. This parking area is not fit for purpose as it is open ground with the ground inclination allowing for dirty water to flow into the clean water diversion channel which reports to the environment.

Areas identified that require improvement – DMS Plant

The HME bund has various hydrocarbon drums without lids. Additionally, the bund is considered to be on no use as the water is allowed to report to a dirty water channel through a pipe without a valve to control egress of water from the bund.

Areas identified that require improvement – LDV refueling area

A hydrocarbon spill / leak observed at the underground diesel storage tanks.

Areas identified that require improvement – Moolmans

Contaminated soil is stored on open ground, without an appropriate tarpaulin / cover.

Hydrocarbon waste is stored on open ground, without an appropriate tarpaulin / cover.

Areas identified that require improvement – PCD1

Areas identified that require improvement – DMS Plant	
The culvert from PCD 1 leading to PCD3 is blocked by sediment and reeds, resulting in water overflowing the emergency spillway.	Water from PCD1 is backing up onto open ground.

8. PROGRESS AGAINST PREVIOUS AUDIT FINDINGS

A compliance audit was previously undertaken by EXM Advisory for the 2020 audit period. For comparative purposes, the SLR 2021 audit results shown in Table 9 have been adjusted to provide four audit categories for comparative purposes: 'Not applicable' includes 'noted', and 'non-compliant' includes 'partially-complaint' and these comparative results are shown in Table 9 below.

Table 9: Comparative audit results year on year.

	2020	2021
Not applicable	823	1352
Non-Compliant	54	102
Compliant	661	676
Total clauses audited	**1538**	**2130**

A year-on-year comparison against the previous year's audit findings would not be realistic due to the different audit compliance rankings adopted by the different consultants, however 2021's audit shows a significant increase in non-compliances versus the previous year.

9. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions and limitations apply to this environmental audit:

- The information reported and findings contained in this Environmental Audit Report are considered accurate to the best of SLR's knowledge and are based on available documentation and verbal discussions held with Kolomela at the time of the assessment.
- The report presents findings and observations made during the audit period between December 2020 and November 2021. Findings and observations evident prior to or after this period have not been accounted for in the compliance of the mine with the respective EAs and EMPs.
- No risk assessments were undertaken as part of this audit as it was not deemed necessary due to the nature of the audit.

- This report must not be altered or added to without the prior written consent of the author. This includes electronic copies of the report which are supplied for the purposes of inclusion as part of other reports.
- Recommendations, statements or conclusions drawn from or based on this report must make reference to this report. If this report is used as part of a main report, the report in its entirety must be included as an appendix or separate section to the main report

10.CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 34 and Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended) requires an assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of an EA and EMPr as part of the audit scope, as follows:

- Assess the level of compliance with the conditions of the EAs, EMPr and where relevant, the closure plans;
- Assess the extent to which the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPrs, and where applicable, the closure plans achieve the objectives and outcomes laid out in these documents;
- Identify and assess any new impacts and risks that result from undertaking the activity;
- Critically evaluate the effectiveness of the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;
- Identify shortcomings in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;
- Identify the need for any changes to the avoidance, management and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan; and
- Make recommendations in order to achieve compliance in terms of the EAs and EMPrs (and where relevant closure plans).

Kolomela achieved an overall compliance rate of **87%**. The EMPrs are deemed appropriate and effective and do not require any amendments.

See Appendix A for details of actions that should be undertaken to address the non-conformances identified.

10.1 CONTINUED APPROPRIATENESS AND EFFECTIVENESS OF THE EA AND EMPR

The current EMPrs are deemed appropriate and effective in terms of managing impacts. It follows that as part of this environmental audit, there is no need to change mitigation measures contained in the EMPrs. It is; however, important to note that numerous conditions set out in the EAs and EMPrs are not applicable to the Kolomela mine, as certain conditions are specific to the establishment of surface infrastructure or undertaking activities on the property. These conditions are of no relevance to Kolomela given that there is no intention of establishing any surface infrastructure or undertaking any new surface activities within the Kolomela project area other than for the Kolomela expansion project and future Heuningkrantz project.

11.DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR DECLARATION

Appendix 7 of GNR 982 refers to the need for the independent auditor to declare his/her independence of the holder of the EMPR.

Name Of Independent Auditor: Alice Moropa

UNDERTAKING

I, Alice Moropa, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto, by SLR, have adequately assessed the Kolomela Mine operations against the mine's EAs and EMPs and compiled this report to the best of my knowledge.

I also hereby declare that neither myself nor SLR_, an independent consulting firm, have any interest or personal gains in this project whatsoever, except receiving fair payment for rendering an independent professional service.

Signed at SLR (Fourways) on this the 17th of February 2022.

_____

SIGNATURE OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

EA AND EMPR HOLDER DECLARATION

NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON: _____

UNDERTAKING

I, _____, the undersigned and duly authorized thereto, by _Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd, have studied the contents of this report and confirm that to the best of my knowledge, the contents are correct and accurate.

Signed at _____ on this the _____ day of _____ 2021.

_____

SIGNATURE OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON

APPENDIX A: EA AND EMPR CHECKLISTS

Table 10: Compliance Checklists

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities: NC 30/5/3/2/1/069EM									
1	This approval doesn't purport to absolve the SIOC from their common law obligations towards the owner(s) of the surface of the land affected						SIOC owns all land within the mining right area. As such, the company has no obligation towards any landowners.	None	N/A
2	Mining activities must conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved						The holder gives cognisance to environmentally approved activities prior to commencing with any new activities. Mining activities are undertaken as per the approved EMPR	None	N/A
3	Environmental management must conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved						Whilst cognisance is given to the approved Environmental Management Program (EMP) and good efforts are made to comply with the requirements thereof, the mine has not achieved a 100% compliance rate with all measures and requirements stipulated in the EMP.	Kolomela must take note of all non-compliances noted during the audit and implement corrective measures to ensure full compliance with all conditions and measures of the EMP	N/A
4	The company is responsible for all surface disturbances on the mining area, which includes all historical surface disturbances						Kolomela mine remains responsible for any environmental liability, pollution or ecological degradation, surface disturbances and the management and sustainable closure of the mine until a Closure Certificate is issued in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002). A closure plan has been compiled and is being implemented. The auditor observed that ongoing/concurrent rehabilitation of some mined areas is being undertaken as stipulated in the closure plan.	None	N/A
5	The financial provision provided in terms of Section 41 and Regulation 53 of the Act must be annually reviewed and adjusted to conform to the above mentioned mining activities						Financial provision for rehabilitation and mine closure has been made by Kolomela Mine. The financial provision is updated annually and reported on in terms of Section 41 (3) read with Regulation 54 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 ("the MPRDA"). The updated financial provision was provided for review.	None	N/A
6	Note that a copy of the approved environmental management programme must always be available on the mining site for inspection by duly authorised officers						A copy of the approved EMPr is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	No mining waste will be allowed to be deposited in a natural drainage line, erosion gullies, and or dongas, unless agreed thereto in writing by the Regional Manager						The mine has authorised disposal sites including waste rock dumps and tailings storage facilities where mine waste is disposed of. The EA authorises the mine to dispose of waste rock at the waste rock dump and sludge at the tailings storage facility.	None	N/A
8	Performance assessment report contemplated in Regulation 55(1) must be submitted bi-annually (from the date of which the permit was granted) to the Regional Manager: Mineral Regulation						Kolomela mine compiles and submits annual performance/compliance reports to the Regional Manager.	None	N/A
9	The approved Environmental Management Programme amendment that is attached is for implementation and compliance to the conditions stipulated therein						The holder is actively implementing the EMPr, and annual compliance audits/performance assessments are undertaken to check compliance and action taken to address non-compliances. Kolomela mine has however not achieved a 100% compliance rate with all measures and requirements stipulated in the EMP.	Kolomela must take note of all non-compliances noted during the audit and implement corrective measures to ensure full compliance with all conditions and measures of the EMP.	Kolomela
10	This approval provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations						Kolomela maintains a legal registry and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
11	The following must be submitted on or before the 15th of April 2011: a) The Kumba Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Find title deed, and b) Audited financial statements for the financial year ending 28 February 2011						The required documents were submitted to the Department by the due date however this condition is not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						Kolomela mine takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						All authorised activities are carried out at the indicated property. The mine site layout was provided to the auditor as an indication of all mining activities carried out within the mining right area.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the project description.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						No changes have been made to the applicant's contact details	None	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance						Several non-compliances were noted in the previous audit and recorded in the audit report dated December 2020. The report was submitted to the department and proof was provided to the auditor; however, the report was submitted in May 2021. There was no indication of any additional letter submitted prior to this time to inform the department of any non-compliances.	Kolomela should submit a request to the department to amend this condition such that all non-compliances are recorded in the audit reports and submitted within 30 days of finalisation of the audit reports.	Kolomela Mine
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No approvals were required from the local authority for the development.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The pipeline required environmental authorisation.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						The condition is outside of the audit period and no appeals were lodged prior to the commencement of the activity.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela Mine
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits to establish compliance with the EA and as well as with the contractors agreements/contracts.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/ non compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits to establish compliance with the EA and documents the findings of the audits in audit reports. The reports are submitted to the department. Proof of submission of the reports was provided.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been received.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An Environmental Management Plan (''EMP”) for the construction and operational phases must be compiled within 30 days of receipt of this authorisation.						An EMP was compiled and submitted as part of the original application to the Department for implementation during the construction and operational phase. The EMP was made available to the auditor for observation.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
27	The monitoring of the constructors' compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						Compliance monitoring was undertaken at the time of construction by an ECO; however, this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
28	The developer must appoint and Environmental Control Officer (ECO) to monitor the contractor’s compliance with the EMP during construction phase.						Compliance monitoring was undertaken at the time of construction by an ECO; however, this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
29	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of the EA and EMP is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
30	Records relating to the compliance/ non compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the said officer.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits and reports on the findings of the audits to keep record of its compliances and non-compliances. These audit reports are submitted to the DMRE once finalised.	None	N/A
31	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						SLR has been appointed to undertake the current audit and asses the compliance of this authorisation. EXM was appointed to undertake the previous annual compliance audit.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
32	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
33	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						The pipeline is currently in its operational phase. Waste was generated during the construction phase of the pipeline. The condition is therefore not considered applicable to the operational phase.	None	N/A
34	Relevant Occupation Health and Safety Standards must be observed at all times.						The pipeline is currently in its operational phase and only bore health and safety risks and hazards during the construction phase. The condition is therefore not considered applicable to the operational phase.	None	N/A
35	Proper measures must be taken to suppress dust.						The pipeline is currently in its operational phase and generates no dust during its operation. The condition is therefore not considered applicable to the operational phase.	None	N/A
36	In terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, section 19 and 10, any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the Applicant reads through and understands the legislative requirements pertaining to the project. It is the Applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.						The pipeline is currently in its operational phase and there are no contractors operating on it.	None	N/A
37	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been received.	None	N/A
38	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
39	Storm water drainage must be designed in a way that soil erosion is minimized. Erosion, during construction, operation and decommissioning phases, resulting from the project must be avoided.						There is no evidence of erosion along the pipeline during the operational phase.	None	N/A
40	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Servicing of machinery and vehicles on site should only be done at a demarcated area. Fuel and other petro-chemicals must be stored in receptacles that comply with SANS100-1:2003 9SABS 089-1:2003) standards.						There is no storage or handling of hydrocarbons directly related to the operation of the pipeline.	None	N/A
41	Contaminated soil must be removed for bio-remediation or disposed of at a relevant disposal site. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site						There is no evidence of hydrocarbon spillages along the pipeline. Should soil become contaminated during operational maintenance, it will be remediated at Kolomela's bioremediation facility.	None	N/A
42	Movement of construction vehicles must be avoided in sensitive areas.						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
43	It is recommended that local people are employed. Appropriate signage should be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without authorization						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
44	The authorized activity, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
45	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: § Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection of the structure(s) § Having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's						Kolomela has employed qualified engineers for the design and erection of the pipeline. Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
46	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC).						No protected trees and other vegetation requiring permits have been destroyed, relocated and/or disturbed.	None	N/A
47	All invader species must be controlled and control should be linked on categorization of the invader species.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site.	None	N/A
48	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
49	All areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc.) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
50	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						The maintenance contractors were not available on site for maintenance at the time of the site audit for the auditor to verify compliance with this condition, however the mine maintains and enforces implementation of a Spill Management Procedure (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). The procedure provides guidelines on the handling, clean-up and reporting of spillages of hazardous substances that may occur at any operation at the mine.	None	N/A
51	It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that the emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						Kolomela has an Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure in place that all site emergency teams are familiarised with so as to respond accordingly in the event of an emergency. The emergency control centre contact details are included in the procedure. Further to this, all contractors are obligated to undergo and environmental and safety induction during which emergency procedures are communicated.	None	N/A
52	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purposed.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
53	It will be the applicant's responsibility to ensure that intersection/connections to the existing infrastructure do not damage existing infrastructure.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	Natural water courses must not be used to clean equipment's, or for bathing. All cleaning operations should take place off site at a location where waste water can be disposed of correctly.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	The culverts must be located as shown in the map provided by Mr A. du Toit in the application for amendment of Environmental Authorisation. However, the below listed recommendations (Page 6 &) as suggested by Prof G.J Alexander should also be taken into consideration during the construction of the pipeline, access road and railway line: § A 3m stretch every 100m under the pipeline, road and railway line should be landscaped so that the gap between the pipeline and ground is at least 300mm. Where the pipeline, road and railway line run side by side, pass ways should be aligned with the culverts. Compliant § Culverts should be spaced at approximately 300m intervals or closer. Where storm water culverts are more than 500m apart, an additional culvert should be added. There are no culverts. § Herpetofauna should be guided to the culverts with judicious placement of berms, low walling or fencing. Even low barriers (300m) may be used in diverting the wandering reptiles and amphibians. Sufficient gap allowed to ensure sufficient movement. § Culverts must be cleared for the duration of the mine. They should be cleared at least every year and/or after heavy rains to allow accessibility of herpetofauna. No culverts						Construction of the railway line has been completed. This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period. However, cognisance was given to this condition during the design of the linear infrastructure as far as practicable. The auditor observed the placement and spacing of the culverts below some parts of the pipeline during the site audit. Culverts are cleared with no debris or waste trapped therein.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Export Pipeline: NNO 25/19 & SIS1/04									
	§ Where possible and appropriate, the railway line, road and pipeline run together, culverts under railway line, road and pipeline should be aligned to promote their usage by herpetofauna. Road and Railway line is lined up. No culverts under the pipeline however other culverts aligned.								
57	All areas disturbed during the construction phase of the project, excluding areas where permanent structures were erected must be rehabilitated to its natural environment.						The areas surrounding the pipeline have been rehabilitated and are covered in natural vegetation.	None	N/A
	Operation of the Activity								
58	The above conditions should also be implemented during the operational phase of the proposed activity.						The above conditions that are applicable to the operational phase are implemented and being monitored and audited during the operational phase.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
59	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant, the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal required administered by any relevant competent authority at the time.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
60	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
61	"The applicant" shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
62	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						Kolomela mine takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The railway has been constructed at the indicated property. The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all mining operations including the railway. The locality of the railway along the demarcated route was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						This condition has been noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						No changes have been made to the applicant's contact details	None	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						No instances of non-compliances were recorded in the previous 2020 however Kolomela does undertake annual external audits and submits the audit reports to the Department.	Kolomela should submit a request to the department to amend this condition such that all non-compliances are recorded in the audit reports and submitted within 30 days of finalisation of the audit reports.	Kolomela
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No approvals were required from the local authority for the development.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The railway required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						The condition is outside of the audit period and no appeals were lodged prior to the commencement of the activity.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide maintenance contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits to establish compliance with the EA.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the operations have been received.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant has adopted the most feasible technology and applied the best practicable environmental option where possible.	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The railway development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The railway development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The railway development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") for the construction and operational phases must be compiled within 30 days of receipt of this authorisation.						An Environmental Management Plan was compiled and submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation for the railway to the Department prior the construction and operational phases.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
27	The monitoring of the constructors' compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						Monitoring was undertaken at the time of construction however this condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
28	The developer must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) to monitor the contractors' compliance with the EMP during construction phase.						An ECO was appointed at the time of construction to monitor the contractors' compliance with the EMP; however this was a requirement of the construction phase. The railway development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
29	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
30	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
31	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
32	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction/planning phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
33	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase when waste would be generated by contractors. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
34	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. Further to this, the auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation. All Health and safety standards and requirements stipulated in these systems and procedures are implemented and compliance is strictly monitored.	None	N/A
35	Proper measures must be taken to suppress dust.						Dust was only generated during the construction phase. No activities at the railway generate dust during the operational phase. As such, dust suppression is not required in the operational phase.	None	N/A
36	In terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998, section 28 and 30, and the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, section 19 and 20, any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the Applicant reads through and understands the legislative requirements pertaining to the project. It is the Applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.						Kolomela mine takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures.	None	N/A
37	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorization as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the operations have been received.	None	N/A
38	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
39	Storm water drainage must be designed in a way that soil erosion is minimized. Erosion, during construction, operation and decommissioning phases, resulting from the project must be avoided.						Culverts have been designed and installed along the railway to minimise soil erosion.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
40	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Servicing of machinery and vehicles on site should only be done at a demarcated area. Fuel and other petrochemicals must be stored in receptacles that comply with SANSIOO-I '.2003 (SABS 089-1:2003) standards.						Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) are avoided as far as practically possible. The procedure for spill management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012) details the procedures and measures to be taken in the event of any spillages on soil and tarmac surfaces. Machinery and vehicles are serviced at the mine warehouse. Kolomela stores all its fuel and other petro-chemicals in accordance with the SANS standards for storage, labelling and segregation of all hazardous substances. This is detailed in the Kolomela Procedure for The Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances.	None	N/A
41	Contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a relevant disposal site. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						All contaminated soil is moved to the mine's bioremediation site where it is treated. The auditor observed that the railway development area has been fully rehabilitated, and that natural vegetation (grass) has established along the railway.	None	N/A
42	Movement of construction vehicles must be avoided in sensitive areas.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
43	It is recommended that local people be employed. Appropriate signage should be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without authorization.						The requirement to employ local people/contractors is applicable to the construction phase. However the railway area has adequate signage currently.	None	N/A
44	The authorized activity, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase and no appeals were received.	None	N/A
45	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: • Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection of the structure(s). • Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela has employed qualified engineers for the design and erection of the railway line. Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation.	None	N/A
46	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC)						Kolomela has obtained the necessary permits for the relocation of all indigenous and protected trees and vegetation from areas disturbed by developments across the mine. The permits were provided to the auditor for verification.	None	N/A
47	All invader species must be controlled and control should be linked on categorization of the invader species.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site.	None	N/A
48	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
49	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
50	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						The construction of the railway line has been completed. Contractors only work on the railway line for maintenance	None	N/A
51	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						Kolomela has an Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure in place that all site emergency teams are familiarised with so as to respond accordingly in the event of an emergency. The emergency control centre contact details are included in the procedure. Further to this, all contractors are obligated to undergo and environmental and safety induction during which emergency procedures are communicated.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
52	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The railway development is currently in the operational phase.	None	N/A
53	It will be the applicant's responsibility to ensure that intersection/connections to the existing infrastructure do not damage existing infrastructure.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	Natural water courses must not be used to clean equipment's, or for bathing. All cleaning operations should take place off site at a location where wastewater can be disposed of correctly.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	The culverts must be located as shown in the map provided by Mr. A. du Toit in the application for amendment of Environmental Authorization. However, the below listed recommendations (page 6 & 7) as suggested by Prof. G. J. Alexander should also be taken in to consideration during the construction of the pipeline, access road and the railway line: -A 3 m stretch every 100m under the pipeline, road and railway line should be landscaped so that the gap between the pipeline and ground is at least 300mm. Where the pipeline, road and railway line run side by side, pass ways should be aligned with the culverts. -Culverts should be spaced at approximately 300m intervals or closer. Where storm water culverts are more than 500m apart, an additional culvert should be added. -Herpetofauna should be guided to the culverts with judicious placement of berms, low walling or fencing. Even low barriers (300m) may be used in diverting the wandering reptiles and amphibians. -Culverts must be cleared for the duration of the mine. They should be cleared at least every year and/or after heavy rains to allow accessibility of herpetofauna. -Where possible and appropriate the railway line, road and pipeline run together, culverts under railway line, road and pipeline should be aligned to promote their usage by herpetofauna.						Construction of the railway line has been completed. This condition is applicable to the construction phase and is therefore not applicable to the current audit period. However, cognisance was given to this condition during the design of the linear infrastructure as far as practicable. The auditor observed the placement and spacing of the culverts below the railway during the site audit. Culverts are cleared with no debris or waste trapped therein.	None	N/A
57	All areas disturbed during the construction phase of the project excluding areas where permanent structures were erected must be rehabilitated to its natural environment.						The areas surrounding the pipeline have been rehabilitated and are covered in natural vegetation.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
58	The above conditions should also be implemented during the operational phase of the proposed activity.						The above conditions that are applicable to the operational phase are implemented and being monitored and audited during the operational phase.	None	N/A
	Site Closure and Decommissioning								
59	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal required administered by any relevant competent authority at the time.						The railway is currently operational, and no changes have been made to the development.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
60	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
61	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Railway Line & Access Road: NNO 25/19 & SIS 2/04									
62	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application, or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or open action subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						Kolomela has transferred ownership and management of the Beeshoek to Sedibeng Water. Maintenance of the pipeline is therefore the responsibility of Sedibeng Water. Apart from undertaking the annual audits on the pipeline, the mine does not manage or ensure compliance with the contractors/sub-contractors in charge of the maintenance of the pipeline.	The pipeline is operated by Sedibeng Water. The authorisation needs to be transferred to Sedibeng and the responsibility to ensure compliance with the EA should be transferred to Sedibeng.	Kolomela
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The pipeline has been constructed and established along the demarcated route (as per application) and indicated property. The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all mining operations including the pipeline. The locality of the pipeline along the demarcated route was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	The pipeline is however operated by Sedibeng Water. The authorisation needs to be transferred to Sedibeng and compliance must not be the responsibility of Kolomela mine going forward, following which, the contact details will be updated.	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Some non-compliances were recorded in the previous 2020 audit reports, which were subsequently submitted to the department. The non-compliances noted in the audit reports were however not reported to the department within 7 working days.	Kolomela should submit a request to the department to amend this condition such that all non-compliances are recorded in the audit reports and submitted within 30 days of finalisation of the audit reports.	Kolomela

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except that Kolomela was in agreement with Sedibeng Water on the construction of the pipeline to transfer bulk potable water to the reservoir and distribute from the reservoir for local supply.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The pipeline required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 23						The condition is outside of the audit period and no appeals were lodged prior to the commencement of the activity.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts were not available at the time of the audit.	Provide contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits to establish compliance with the EA.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. The auditor confirmed from the complaints register that no complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been lodged at Kolomela within the audit period.	The responsibility of handling all complaints needs to be passed onto Sedibeng Water. Kolomela should notify the department of the need to transfer the EA and all ownership to Sedibeng.	Kolomela
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant has adopted the most feasible technology and applied the best practicable environmental option were found possible.	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase and no appeals have been submitted.	None	
	Management of activity								
26	An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) which fulfils the requirements of this authorisation must be compiled and submitted to the Department for approval before commencement of construction. It must contain but not limited to, the following: • All the information specified in regulation 34 of the regulations and must be adhered to during the commencement, operation and closure of the activity. • Procedures for the regular inspection and maintenance of areas along the water pipeline to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented and possible impacts arising from the operation are mitigated • A rehabilitation plan of all areas during the construction phase of the project excluding areas where permanent structures are erected. • Waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility.						An EMP was compiled and submitted as part of the original application to the Department for implementation during the construction and operational phase. The EMP was made available to the auditor for observation.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
27	The monitoring of the constructors' compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						Monitoring was undertaken at the time of construction however the Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
28	The developer must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) to monitor the contractors' compliance with the EMP during construction phase.						An ECO was appointed at the time of construction however the Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
29	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	A copy of this EA should also be made available to Sedibeng Water so as to monitor compliance.	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
30	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the Department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
31	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
32	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
33	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
34	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
35	Proper measures must be taken to suppress dust.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
36	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (Directorate: Conservation)						No protected trees were removed during construction from the development area.	None	N/A
37	In terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998, section 28 and 30, and the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, section 19 and 20, any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage, It is therefore imperative that the Applicant reads through and understands the legislative requirements pertaining to the project. It is the Applicants' responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.						Kolomela ensures that all their employees, contractors and subcontractors working on the mine undergo an induction prior to accessing the mine. This protocol was followed	Responsibility needs to be passed onto Sedibeng Water.	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
38	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorization as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	The responsibility of handling all complaints needs to be passed onto Sedibeng Water. Kolomela should notify the department of the need to transfer the EA and all ownership to Sedibeng.	Kolomela
39	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						Kolomela has transferred ownership and management of the Beeshoek pipeline to Sedibeng Water. All maintenance is now undertaken by Sedibeng Water. As such, the management of spillages and soil contamination is now the responsibility of Sedibeng Water.	The responsibility of handling all environmental controls and management needs to be passed onto Sedibeng Water. Kolomela should notify the department of the need to transfer the EA and all ownership to Sedibeng.	Kolomela
40	Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. And such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
41	The authorized activity, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase and no appeals were submitted.	None	N/A
42	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilettes will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
43	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity put into practice.						The ownership and management of the pipeline has been transferred to Sedibeng Water although Kolomela is still the holder of the authorisation. Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits on the pipeline however the mine does not undertake ongoing management and/or monitoring of the impacts of the pipeline.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA to Sedibeng Water.	Kolomela
44	An authorization may only be transferred by informing this Department in writing. Transfer of rights (authorization) must be approved by the Department.						Kolomela has transferred ownership and management of the Beeshoek pipeline to Sedibeng Water however the EA has not yet been transferred.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to transfer the EA and all ownership to Sedibeng Water.	Kolomela
45	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
46	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
47	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employee are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
48	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
49	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
50	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc should be discarded in a wind and soil proof container. No cement bags closed or open should be left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible, and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
51	All vehicles, equipment's and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
52	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
53	Area of disturbance must be limited to the road reserve or within 10 m of the pipeline trench.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
54	Allen vegetation management programme must be put in place for the eradication of weeds for six (6) months after construction.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
55	The use of explosives within 500 meters of Eskom's services should not be allowed until permission is granted by Eskom. Should permission be granted, blasting must only take place between 14h00 and 16h00. Blasting contractors should make use of available technology to keep dust and gaseous emission from explosions to minimum. Information should be disseminated to local business and residents regarding blasting times.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
56	All blasting activities must comply with the Explosives Act, Act 26 of 1956.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
57	All recommendations by Eskom Distribution dated 15th August must be implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
58	Constructors should employ a public liaison officer to verbally inform businesses and residents of disruptions, road closures and blasting events. Information must be provided to affect persons at least 48 hours prior to the planned disruption.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
59	Properties within the blast zone should be inspected before and after each blast. Where there has been damage as a result of blasting, remedial actions should be taken by the holder of this authorization						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
60	The contractor must make provision for a detour road of R385 to ensure no blockages of traffic flow the installation of the pipeline across the road. The detour road should meet the minimum requirements as prescribed by the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works. Proper signage should be in place to warn oncoming traffic of the movement of construction vehicle and/or construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
61	Where the water pipeline crosses the public road, the sleeve pipe must be laid at the right angles across the road one meter below road level.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
62	All excavations within the statutory road width must be reinstated to the satisfaction of the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works.						All excavations have been fully reinstated and the surface above the pipeline has been rehabilitated to completion and satisfactorily. No complaints or dissatisfaction has been expressed by the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works.	None	N/A
63	Suitable non-weathering material must be placed at a depth of 0.5 meter above the sleeve pipe to define clearly the depth of such sleeve and to serve as a warning device.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Beeshoek Pipeline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
64	All manholes must be fitted with lockable covers.						All manholes have been confirmed to have been fitted with lockable covers.	None	N/A
65	All protruding manholes and inspection holes must be levelled to the natural ground level.						Protruding manholes and inspection holes were levelled to the natural ground level.	None	N/A
66	All recommendations from the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works dated 05th July 2006 must be implemented.						Construction phase has been completed. All recommendations were implemented.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity:								
67	The above conditions should also be implemented during the operational phase of the proposed activity.						The ownership and management of the pipeline has been transferred to Sedibeng Water although Kolomela is still the holder of the authorisation. Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits on the pipeline however the mine does not undertake ongoing management and/or monitoring of the impacts of the pipeline.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA to Sedibeng Water.	Kolomela
68	This authorization is subject to approval from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.						No authorisations from the DWS were applicable to the development.	None	
69	All recommendations for conducting work within the power line servitude by Eskom Distribution must be implemented.						The ownership and management of the pipeline has been transferred to Sedibeng Water although Kolomela is still the holder of the authorisation. Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits on the pipeline however the mine does not undertake ongoing management and/or monitoring of the pipeline.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA to Sedibeng Water.	Kolomela
70	All conditions outlined by the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works for installing a water pipe along and across MR 882 and the standard conditions outlined for connection with the laying of pipes, etc, under or along roads, must be implemented.						The ownership and management of the pipeline has been transferred to Sedibeng Water although Kolomela is still the holder of the authorisation. Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits on the pipeline however the mine does not undertake ongoing management and/or monitoring of the pipeline.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA to Sedibeng Water.	Kolomela
	Site Closure and Decommissioning:								
71	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal required administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The Beeshoek is currently operational, and no changes have been made to the development.	None	N/A
72	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.						The Beeshoek is currently in its operational phase and has not yet been abandoned or decommissioned.	None	N/A
73	No alien invader plant species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation.						The Beeshoek is currently in its operational phase and has not been decommissioned for rehabilitation.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance:								
74	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phase of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
75	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
76	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
-	This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						The construction and establishment of the pipeline commenced within the stipulated timeframe and is currently operational.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Beeshoek Pipeline: NC/SIY/TSA1/06/2007									
-	In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, if the applicant or a person affected by this decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged wit-.in ten (10) days of being notified Of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council Ministry of Tourism, Environment & Conservation private Bag XS102 Kimberley 8300 Fax: (053) 8321032						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The Beeshoek pipeline is currently operational.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
	Scope of the Authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						As the holder of the EA, Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits against the development's EA which requires the environmental management of the powerline and compliance therewith. However, the mine has ceded the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the powerline to ESKOM Holdings. As such, Kolomela does not monitor the maintenance of the powerline to ensure that all maintenance activities are compliant with the EA.	The Eskom power line is operated by Eskom. The authorisation needs to be handed over to Eskom and compliance must not be the responsibility of Kolomela mine going forward. Kolomela should notify the Department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA (and therefore all responsibility and liability to Eskom). A Part 1 amendment in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended) may be necessitated in this regard.	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The powerline has been constructed and established along the demarcated servitude (as per application) and indicated property. The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all mining operations including the powerline. The locality of the powerline along the demarcated servitude was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	The powerline has been ceded to Eskom. The authorisation needs to be transferred to Eskom.	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Some non-compliances were recorded in the previous 2020 audit reports, which were subsequently submitted to the department. The non-compliances noted in the audit reports were however not reported to the Department within 7 working days.	Kolomela should submit a request to the department to amend this condition such that all non-compliances are recorded in the audit reports and submitted within 30 days of finalisation of the audit reports.	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The powerline required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						Kolomela has ceded the powerline to Eskom, as such, Eskom is responsible for the maintenance of the powerline throughout its operation. The auditor could not therefore verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA (and therefore all responsibility and liability to Eskom). A Part 1 amendment in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended) may be necessitated in this regard.	Kolomela
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits during this operational phase to establish compliance with the EA.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the powerline operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA (and therefore all responsibility and liability to Eskom). A Part 1 amendment in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended) may be necessitated in this regard.	Kolomela
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant has adopted the most feasible technology and applied the best practicable environmental option were found possible.	None	N/A
	Appeal of Authorisation								
23	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	Management of activity: The construction EMP dated August 2007 is binding and must be strictly adhered to.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
27	There must be a storm water management plan for the site. Measures must be in place to control polluted runoff water at sites where concrete batching or use takes place to prevent contamination of storm water by any substance used during construction.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
28	Measures must be put in place to ensure that temporary structures for crossing of drainage lines and streams do not cause erosion, flooding or accumulation of debris during events.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
29	There must be a rehabilitation plan to rehabilitate all areas disturbed during the construction phase excluding areas where permanent structures have been erected.						A rehabilitation plan was documented and has been implemented. The auditor observed that the powerline servitude has been rehabilitated with the exception of areas with permanent structures in place.	None	N/A
30	Indigenous vegetation must be protected by minimising the construction footprint as much as possible.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
31	Measures must be in place for waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility.						Waste was only generated during the construction phase. This condition is therefore applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
32	Topsoil must be stored in order to be used during rehabilitation upon completion of the construction process. Topsoil storage heaps may not be higher than 1,5m and should be lightly compacted to prevent wind erosion.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
33	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
34	Dust must be controlled during the construction phase.						Dust was only generated through construction activities during the construction phase. This condition is therefore applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
35	Traffic must be managed especially at road intersections with district, provincial and national roads to ensure that the nuisance factor of additional traffic to the surrounding road users are minimised						The operation of the powerline does not generate traffic. This condition is applicable to the construction phase during which additional vehicles accessed the site for construction activities.	None	N/A
36	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC)						The development is currently in the operational phase. No protected species to be removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
	Monitoring and Recording								
37	Monitoring: The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer that will have the responsibility of implementing the approved EMP and to monitor compliance to the Environmental Authorisation.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase. Kolomela continues however, to undertake annual compliance audits on the powerline.	None	N/A
38	The ECO must be appointed before the start of construction and the authorities must be notified of such an appointment for communication purposes.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
39	The ECO must keep records / report which include the description of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
40	The ECO shall maintain the following on site: - A site diary - Copies of all reports submitted to the Department - A schedule of current site activities including monitoring of such activities - A complaints register of all public complaints and the remedies applied to such complaints						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
41	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures as required for implementation due to construction damage are completed and the site is handed to Eskom by for operation.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The powerline is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
42	A copy of this Environmental Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (EA and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and EA must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to Department								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
43	Recording and Reporting to the Department: The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities. The environmental audit report must: • Indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the Environmental Authorisation conditions as wells the requirements of the EMP. • Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect to the development.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
44	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance. and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of item request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
45	Commissioning of the activity: Written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purpose of this condition includes site preparation. notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. The Powerline development is in the operational phase.	None	N/A
46	All recommendations and mitigations outlined in the Scoping Report dated February 2004 and additional information submitted must be implemented.						The recommendations of the scoping report have not been assessed as part of this audit.	It is recommended that all relevant conditions, management actions, relevant recommendations be included in a single consolidated EMPr for the project.	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
47	Written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.						The auditor was not provided with proof of submission of a notice to the Department on the commencement of the operation.	None	N/A
48	The applicant must amend the approved EMP to include an Operational Plan that includes: -Procedures for the regular inspection and maintenance of the power line servitude and substation area to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented and possible impacts due to operational and maintenance programmes are mitigated. - Measures to ensure identified sensitive sites or areas along the servitude are properly protected during the operational and maintenance phase of the activity.						As the holder of the EA, Kolomela continues to undertake annual compliance audits against the development's EA and EMP which require the environmental management of the powerline. However, the mine does not take full responsibility of the management and maintenance of the powerline servitude. This is because the mine has ceded the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of the powerline to ESKOM Holdings.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to fully transfer ownership of the EA to Eskom. A Part 1 amendment in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended) may be necessitated in this regard.	Kolomela
49	The power line must be raptor-friendly. New and existing overhead lines should be equipped with bird diverters where necessary.						The powerline is raptor-friendly and has been fitted with bird diverters.	None	N/A
	Site Closure and Decommissioning								
50	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal required administered by any relevant competent authority at the time.						The powerline is currently in its operational phase and has not been abandoned or decommissioned.	None	N/A
6.2	**Non-compliance**								
51	Non-compliance: In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
52	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted. The liability has been handed over to Eskom.	This liability is to be handed over to Eskom.	Kolomela should notify the department of the need to transfer the EA and all ownership

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
132kV Powerline: Amendment SIS 3/04									
									to Sedibeng Water.
53	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application, or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or open action subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Hazardous Waste Bunker: NC/SIY/POS1/2008									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						Kolomela mine takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The hazardous waste bunker has been established within Kolomela's mining right area at the indicated locality (as per application). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the hazardous waste bunker was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance						No instances of non-compliances were recorded in the previous 2020 however Kolomela does undertake annual external audits and submits the audit reports to the Department.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Hazardous Waste Bunker: NC/SIY/POS1/2008									
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The hazardous waste bunker required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase. No contractors operate on the facility.	None	N/A
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits throughout the operational phase to establish compliance with the EA.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/ non compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the hazardous waste bunker operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Hazardous Waste Bunker: NC/SIY/POS1/2008									
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant has adopted the most feasible technology and applied the best practicable environmental option were found possible.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. No appeal has been submitted and the hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Environmental Management Plan are binding and must be implemented and strictly adhered to.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	The storm water management measures must be in place and inspected on a regular basis in order avoid soil erosion						The implementation of a storm water management plan to avoid and manage erosion is a construction phase measure. The hazardous waste bunker has been constructed to completion. No bare soil is left exposed and prone to erosion.	None	N/A
28	The disturbance to the environment must be restricted to the absolute minimum.						Disturbance to the environment was caused during the construction phase. The hazardous waste bunker has been constructed to completion. The facility causes no disturbances to the environment during its operation phase and has been constructed (enclosed and bunded) to ensure no hazardous waste is disposed of into or pollutes the environment.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
29	The applicant must appoint an environmental control officer (ECO) that will have the responsivity of implementing the approved EMP						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase. Kolomela does however have environmental technicians/officers who ensure the mine's implementation and compliance with all its EMPs on a continuous basis.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
30	Records relating to the compliance/ non compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the said officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Hazardous Waste Bunker: NC/SIY/POS1/2008									
31	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
32	No protected tree must be cut, disturbed, damaged or destroyed and removed without a licence or permit from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.						No protected trees were cut to construct the hazardous waste bunker	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
33	Relevant Occupation Health and Safety Standards must be observed at all times.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
34	Storm water management plan must be designed and must be in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)						A stormwater management plan has been drafted and implemented to manage, collect and control clean and potentially dirty water emanating from the site. The stormwater plan has been drafted in accordance with the National Water Act.	None	N/A
35	All applicable sections of the National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) must be met and strictly adhered to.						Kolomela complies with the National Water Act in so far as the requirement to manage stormwater at the bunker. Other water uses are licensed and compliances with the licensing requirements are audited in the respective Water Use Licence audits.	None	N/A
36	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on access roads.						Kolomela undertakes dust suppression at all its access roads across all its operations. The auditor observed good dust suppression and management on the mine.	None	N/A
37	Solis that have been contaminated with fuels, oils or greases must be remediated on site or disposed of as hazardous wastes.						Contaminated soils are disposed of at the Kolomela Mines bioremediation facility, whilst other oil spills are cleaned up by use of spill kits made available on site and are temporarily stored in designated hazardous waste skips and drums and are collected and disposed of as hazardous waste by a licenced waste collection contractor (Masakhane). The auditor observed this on site and was provided with safe disposal slips for the hazardous waste generated.	None	N/A
38	All general waste must be removed and disposed of at the domestic waste disposal site designated in accordance with the landfill requirements.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
39	The burning of waste on site is prohibited.						No burning of waste takes place on site. Both general and hazardous waste is stored temporarily for collection by the designated and licenced waste collector.	None	N/A
40	All hazardous material must be handled or stored on impervious surfaces.						Hazardous materials are stored in hazardous waste bins/skips that are placed on bunded surfaces to prevent pollution to the ground in the event that a skips' integrity was compromised. Some of the hazardous waste is stored in enclosed and bunded rooms.	None	N/A
41	No protected trees must be removed before the necessary permit is obtained from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.						No protected tree was cut to construct the hazardous waste bunker	None	N/A
42	Any signs of archaeological, historical and cultural places of value must be reported to SAHRA						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
43	No open fires must be allowed on the site.						No open fires were observed on site. The auditor also observed signage prohibiting smoking and fires on site.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Hazardous Waste Bunker: NC/SIY/POS1/2008									
	Site closure and decommissioning								
51	In case of decommissioning of the project, the holder of Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Directorate: Environmental Management.						The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase and has not yet been abandoned or decommissioned.	None	N/A
52	The ecosystem integrity must be promoted.						The hazardous waste bunker is currently in its operational phase and has not yet been abandoned or decommissioned. Upon decommission, the site will be rehabilitated to restore the ecosystem integrity as far as practically possible as per the mine rehabilitation plan.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The radio mast has been erected at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The radio mast required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The radio mast is currently in its operational phase	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The radio mast is currently in its operational phase		
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela undertakes annual compliance audits during this operational phase to establish compliance with the EA.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/ non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the Department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the radio mast operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant has adopted the most feasible technology and applied the best practicable environmental option were found possible.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
23	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	All recommendations and mitigation measures outlined in the Basic Assessment Report dated October 2008 are legally binding and must be implemented and adhered to at all times						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	All mitigation measures and recommendations laid down in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) are binding and must be implemented and strictly adhered to during commencement, operation and closure of the activity.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
	Monitoring								
28	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialists office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
29	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
30	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibly to appoint an independent auditor at his or her owns expenses and submits an audit report within the time specified by this department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
31	Commissioning of the activity: Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purposes. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed onsite. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase of the activity and does not make part of the current audit period.	Kolomela mine is currently working with the Tsantsabane Local Municipality to rectify the landfill situation.	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
33	Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited.						No burning of waste is permitted on site. General and hazardous waste is stored in respective waste skips for collection by licenced waste contractors.	None	N/A
34	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards must be observed at all times						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
35	Electrical installation must only be done by qualified personnel						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	The mast must be painted in the colours approved by the South African Civil Aviation Authority, and must also comply with all other conditions stipulated by the South African Civil Aviation Authority.						The mast has been painted in strands of International Orange (Post Office red) alternated by brilliant white in accordance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority's requirements for visual aids for denoting obstacles.	None	N/A
37	The mast must have a Civil Aviation Authority approved dual navigation beacon at the top to ensure the safety of aircraft flying near the mine.						The mast has a dual navigation beacon at the top as required by the condition.	None	N/A
38	The safety of employees must be ensured by: Ø Having regular safety inspections, and providing workers with protective clothing. Ø Appointing a supervisor on-site to oversee the proper use and operation of equipment. Ø Involving a qualified engineer in the design and erection of the structure.						The safety measures detailed in the condition are specific to the construction phase/establishment of the radio mast. The mast has been established and is operational.	None	N/A
39	Proper measures must be taken to suppress dust.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. Dust was only generated by activities undertaken to construct/establish the radio mast.	None	N/A
40	The existing access roads must be regularly watered to minimise dust pollution						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. Dust was only generated on access roads by construction vehicles.	None	N/A
41	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase during which there were sources of pollution. The operation of the radio masts poses no pollution risks. However, caution can be taken in the event that maintenance or repairs of the masts have to be undertaken.	None	N/A
42	Collection of firewood from protected trees during construction and operational phases is a criminal offence, and must not be allowed.						No cutting or removal of a vegetation from the mine is permitted for any use unless vegetation is cleared for authorised mine activities or relocated as authorised by plant removal permits.	None	N/A
43	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (Directorate: Conservation).						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. No protected vegetation or trees have been removed or will be removed through the operation of the mast.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
44	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						No complaints relating to the radio mast have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
45	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase during which there was handling of petroleum products and a risk of spillages of such from construction vehicles on site. The operation of the radio masts poses no pollution risks. However, caution can be taken in the event that maintenance or repairs of the masts have to be undertaken.	None	N/A
46	Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. And such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase. Further to this, all fuelling, and workshop services are undertaken at the mine workshop.	None	N/A
47	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste and must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No “long drop” toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as a toilets facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
48	It is the holder of the authorisation’s responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.						Kolomela's environmental management team ensures ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity. Furthermore, Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and monitor compliance with the environmental management measures specified in the EA.	None	N/A
49	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
50	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect ant fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
51	It is the contractor’s responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The constructor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
52	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
53	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
54	Old cement bags, mixing bag, platforms etc should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should be left lying around the side. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible, and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
55	All vehicles, equipment's and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
56	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A
57	Should any archaeological artifacts or graves be found on site, construction must be suspended and must only continue after consultation with the South African Heritage Resources Agency.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Radio mast: NC/SIY/TSA/POS3/08									
58	The activity must comply with municipal by-laws.						The project complies with local legal requirements, however, an indication that the municipality was notified of the erection of the mast is required.	Provide proof of notification of the local municipality of the erection of the mast.	Kolomela
59	In the event of sharing the Conditions imposed in this ROD must be made known to the sharing party by the holder of the authorisation. All conditions in this ROD are binding on the sharing party. The applicant is responsible for ensuring that all these conditions are complied with.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
60	All operations of the telecommunication mast and its associated structures must adhere to and comply with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Standards.						The mast has been established and is operated in accordance with some of the South African Civil Aviation Authority Standards however the auditor could not establish whether all its operational specifications are aligned with the requirements of the standards.	Provide documentation outlining the specifications employed to establish the radio mast.	Kolomela
61	The site and the existing access roads must be well maintained and kept clean at all times.						The auditor observed that all access roads are well maintained and kept clean.	Provide documentation outlining the specifications employed to establish the radio mast.	Kolomela
	Site closure and decommissioning								
62	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The radio mast is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
63	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled and the holder of the Environmental Authorisation must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department						The radio mast is still operational and has not been abandoned or decommissioned.	None	N/A
64	No alien or invader plant species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation						Kolomela does not make use of alien or invader plant species for the rehabilitation of its sites. Indigenous or naturally occurring vegetation is planted or allowed to establish on rehabilitating sites. The mine also implements its alien invasive management plan across the entire mine. The physical control of alien and invader species was observed by the auditor across the entire mine.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
65	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
66	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
67	This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						The construction and establishment of the radio mast commenced within the stipulated timeframe and is currently operational.	None	N/A
68	In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within ten (10) days of being notified of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days of lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council Ministry of Tourism, Environment & Conservation Private Bag X6102 Kimberley 8300 Fax: (053) 8321032 Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 Government Notice No. R. 385 of 21 April 2006.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The radio mast is currently operational.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling facility: NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The permanent fuel depot has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the fuel depot was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						Noted. This audit does not assess compliance with all applicable statutory requirements. Kolomela does however maintain a legal registry in accordance with the Kolomela Legal Register (KOL-SHE-ENV-REG-0002) and undertakes annual legal audits to ensure that all relevant statutory obligations are met and that the necessary environmental authorisations are obtained prior to the implementation of any activity at the mine. SLR Consulting has been appointed to undertake a legal register for the 2021 year.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. .						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance						Some non-compliances were recorded in the previous 2020 audit reports, which were subsequently submitted to the Department. The non-compliances noted in the audit reports were however not reported to the Department within 7 working days.	Kolomela should submit a request to the Department to amend this condition such that all non-compliances are recorded in the audit reports and submitted within 30days of finalisation of the audit reports.	Kolomela
10	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
11	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling facility: NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009									
12	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The fuel depot required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction. Further to this, the fuel depot was constructed and is operated in line with the Major Hazard Installation Regulations to ensure Occupational Health and Safety standards are adhered to. The auditor observed that the facility has material safety data sheets, an emergency plan and that a risk assessment has been carried out to identify and quantify associated risks and suggest control measures.	None	N/A
13	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
14	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization form part of all contractors and sub-contractors' (maintenance contractors) conditions of contract and that environmental impact management is incorporated into the contractors as the as the contracts are not available for perusal.	Provide maintenance contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela
15	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations including the fuel depot. Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Records relating to the compliance/ non compliance with the conditions of the authorisation and contacts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the Department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
17	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the fuel depot have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
18	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling facility: NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009									
21	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
23	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
27	An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) dated 19 January 2009 which was submitted with Basic assessment must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
	Monitoring								
28	The applicant must appoint an environmental officer who will be responsible for implementing the EMP referred to at number 27.						Kolomela's environmental team ensures implementation of the EMPs and EAs and conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations including the fuel depot.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
30	The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department on request and it must be compiled by the independent Auditor to avoid biasness.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these reports annually as well as on request from the Department.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
31	Commissioning of the activity: Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	Any waste generated during construction and operation phases must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	Kolomela mine is currently working with the Tsantsabane Local Municipality to rectify the landfill situation.	
33	All hazardous waste (oils, effluent from corrosion protection activities) must be disposed of at the registered site.						Hazardous waste generated from the fuel depot is temporarily stored on site in hazardous waste skips for collection by Interwaste and is disposed of at the registered Rietfontein Waste Disposal site.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling facility: NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009									
34	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
35	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards should be observed at all times.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
36	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: 36.1 Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection and installation of Diesel Tanks. 36.2 Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with the necessary safety equipment.						The diesel tanks were designed and signed off by a qualified engineer. Safety audits and inspections are undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine. The auditor was provided with safety audits for observation.	None	N/A
37	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining to the "Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	Access roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impacts.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
39	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
40	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
41	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
42	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
43	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
44	The Diesel Tanks and all that goes with it must be will maintained and kept in good conditions at all time.						The diesel tanks are maintained and kept in good order. The auditor observed no structural failures, faults or leakages on any of the tanks. Frequent inspections are carried out on the tanks to detect any failures and the need for maintenance and repairs. The auditor observed inspection sheets at the site office.	None	N/A
45	All purposed mitigations for the Construction and Operational Phase as outlined on the EIR must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
46	General waste must be transported and disposed of at the registered waste disposal site.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
47	All hazardous substances spillages must report to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry within 48 hrs of the incident.						Major hazardous spillage incidents (rated to be larger than level 2 risks according to Anglo's risk matrix) are captured in incident reports and reported to the Department within the regulated timeframe. Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation. The auditor observed form the incident register that no major spillages were recorded within the audit period.	The condition should be amended to specify that only major spillages should be reported to the Department.	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling facility: NC/SIY/SIS1/01/2009									
48	Effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						The fuel depot has a series of drains and sumps that collect all dirty water contaminated with oil, grease and other industrial substances collecting on the surface of the site. The dirty water drains into an oil separator where t it is separated of oil and grease. The oil is collected in oil drums for collection by Oilkol, and the remnant water is re-used at the DMS processing plant.	None	N/A
49	Spills must be cleaned up and managed effectively to ensure that groundwater does not become contaminated.						Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation. The auditor observed that spill kits are placed at various points on site and that some oil soils have been cleaned up and disposed of in the hazardous waste skips. However, a few oil spills were observed beneath stationary vehicles and machinery due to the absence of dip trays.	Kolomela should strengthen the communication and awareness on the need to clean up oil spills as soon as they occur on site. It is also recommended that drip trays are placed beneath all stationary vehicles and machinery in hardpark areas to collect any oil spillages immediately, should oil leaks be detected. It is further recommended that all vehicles adhere to maintenance schedules.	Kolomela
50	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance. Diesel Tank to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented and possible measures are put in place so that impacts arising from operations are mitigated.						The diesel tanks are maintained and kept in good order to prevent both environmental and safety impacts and incidents. The auditor observed no structural failures, faults or leakages on any of the tanks. Frequent inspections are carried out on the tanks to detect any failures and the need for maintenance and repairs. The auditor observed inspection sheets at the site office.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
51	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The fuel depot is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
52	No alien or invader plant species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation						This condition has been noted. The fuel depot is still operational. The site has not been decommissioned and rehabilitation has not begun.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The perimeter fence has been erected at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614, Ploegfontein 487Leeuwfontein 488, Klipbankfontein 489, Kapstevel 541 (Remainder Portion 1, 2 &3), Welgevonden 486 &476 and Wolhaarkop 485) The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the perimeter fence was also observed on site.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The perimeter fence and firebreak required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to construction. The firebreak was established to meet the requirements of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998 for fire prevention.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. The fire break has been established and the fence has been erected. No contractors operate on the site in the operational phase.	None	N/A
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the perimeter fence and fire break have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") dated March 2009 attached to the Assessment report must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
	Monitoring								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
27	The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of implementing the approved EMP						Kolomela's environmental team ensures implementation of the EMP this and EAs and conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department:								
28	The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department on request and it must be compiled by an independent Auditor to avoid biasness						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these reports annually as well as on request from the Department.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
29	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
30	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	Kolomela mine is currently working with the Tsantsabane Local Municipality to rectify the landfill situation.	N/A
31	All hazardous waste (oils, effluent from corrosion protection activities) must be disposed of at the registered site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. No hazardous waste is generated at the perimeter fence and fire break during the operational phase.	None	N/A
32	It is recommended that no threatened or protected species should be destroyed. Fauna and flora (including protected or endemic species) relocation or destruction should only be done if there is authorization by Department of Water affairs and forestry and directorate of the Department of Tourism Environment and conservation.						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
33	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC).						No protected trees and other vegetation were destructed, relocated and/or disturbed without obtaining the required permits.	None	N/A
34	Should any archaeological artefacts, graves or protected and endangered biota be found on site, the operation must be suspended and construction should only continue after consultation with South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA).						Excavations are applicable to the construction phase. The construction phase has been completed.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
35	Toilet facilities must be provided for workers.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards must be observed all the times.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
37	The safety of the participants must be ensured by: a) Involving qualified engineer in the design and erection and installation of Fence and Fire Break b) Having regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
38	The construction process must ensure that the necessary safety signage and personal protective clothing is in place. The regulations pertaining to the Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to at all times.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
39	Access roads to the construction site must be watered regularly to mitigate the dust impacts.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
40	Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated progressively to minimize total open area.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
41	Noise generation during construction must be mitigated by ensuring that all regulations relating to noise generation are observed and by restricting work to normal working hours.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
42	All machines must be equipped with appropriate noise reduction equipment and all vehicles must be roadworthy.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
43	Proper road signage must be strategically placed in the area of the construction site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
44	No vehicle or construction machinery may be extensively repaired on-site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
45	Mixing of concrete in areas where excess material could enter drainage systems must be avoided.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
46	The Perimeter Fence and the fire breaker must be well maintained and kept in good order at all times.						The auditor observed that the perimeter fence and firebreak are kept in good order. The fence is in condition and the firebreak is well maintained with no vegetation/weed growing along the firebreak.	None	N/A
47	The position of the fence should be as outlined in the Basic assessment report as it has influence on the reduction of the footprint of the disturbance.						The fence is positioned as outlined in the BAR. The footprint of the development has been limited to the fence and firebreak area.	None	N/A
48	Mitigation factors outlined in all the stages of the Activity in the Basic Assessment Report should be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
49	General waste must be transported and disposed of at the registered waste disposal site.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
50	All hazardous substances spillages must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry within 48 hrs of the incident.						Major hazardous spillage incidents (rated to be larger than level 2 risks according to Anglo's risk matrix) are captured in incident reports and reported to the Department within the regulated timeframe. Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation. The auditor observed form the incident register that no major spillages were recorded within the audit period.	The condition should be amended to specify that only major spillages should be reported to the Department.	N/A
51	Effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from site to an approved waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						No effluents are generated at the perimeter fence or along the fire break.	None	N/A
52	Spills must be cleaned up and managed effectively to ensure that groundwater does not become contaminated.						Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Perimeter Fence & Firebreak: NC/SIY/TSA/POST01/2009									
53	There must be procedures in place for the regular inspection and maintenance of the Perimeter Fence and the fire Breaker to ensure that environmental degradation is prevented, and possible measures be put in place so that impacts arising from operation are mitigated.						The auditor observed that the perimeter fence and firebreak are kept in good order. The fence is in good condition and the firebreak is well maintained with no vegetation/weed growing along the firebreak.	None	N/A
54	Site Closure and Decommissioning: Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The perimeter fence is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
55	No alien or invasive species must be introduced during rehabilitation.						This condition has been noted. The perimeter fence is still operational. The fence has not been decommissioned and rehabilitation has not begun.	None	N/A
56	All decommissioning phase mitigations outlined in the EMP implemented.						This condition is noted. The fence will be decommissioned at the end of life of mine.	None	N/A
-	This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						The erection of the fence and establishment of the fire break were actioned within the stipulated timeframe after the authorisation to do so was granted.	None	N/A
-	in terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within ten (10) days of being notified of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days of lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation Private Bag X6102, Kimberley, 8300Fax: (053) 8321026 Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 Government Notice No. R. 385 of 21 April 2006.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase. The perimeter fence has been erected and is regarded as being operational.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Tailing Impoundment Facility: NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09									
	Scope of authorisation:								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The Tailing Impoundment Facility has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if conditions 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if any condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorisation is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs, National Department of Agriculture and Forestry, Department of Energy, Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works, Department Arts, Sports and Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The TSF required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Tailing Impoundment Facility: NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09									
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations including the TSF. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.						No complaints relating to the fuel depot have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
16	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third patty's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
17	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation Subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant must apply principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
22	All Camps and stockpile and similar areas must be rehabilitated to their original or better condition as soon as construction is complete.						This condition is only applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
23	Access routes are to be kept as dust free as possible particularly during the construction period by using watering trucks.						This condition is particularly applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	To address the issue of erosion, number of access routes must be restricted, only to those that are strictly necessary for constructing the development and construction vehicles must not be allowed to move off these roads.						This condition is particularly applicable to the construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
25	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Tailing Impoundment Facility: NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09									
26	The notification referred to in 24 must • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and • Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
27	If the applicant should appeal against this record of decision, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
28	Management of activity: The EMP titled "Environmental Management Programme for Sishen South Mine as attached to EIR, prepared by Divan van De der Meme from Synergistic Environmental Services and received by the Department on 7 December 2009 must be implemented and adhered to throughout the life cycle of the project.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
29	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.						All areas that were disturbed during the construction phase have been rehabilitated. The TSF is however still operational and will be rehabilitated at the end of its life.	None	N/A
30	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
31	Monitoring: The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
33	Recording and Reporting to the Department: Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
34	Adequate preventative measures must be undertaken to avoid groundwater contamination when installing septic tanks; they must be put in bunded concrete walls						All sceptic tanks at the mine are placed in bunded walls to avoid contamination of ground water resources.	None	N/A
35	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
36	Should there be a conflict between a provision made in the EMP and a condition of this authorisation, and then the condition in the authorisation shall take precedence.						This condition has been noted. There is no conflict between the EMP measures and the conditions of this EA.	None	N/A
37	Commissioning of the activity: Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Tailing Impoundment Facility: NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09									
38	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
39	Should protected trees be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permit must be obtained from Department of Agriculture and Forestry (DAF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
40	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the TSF operation have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
41	The authorized activities, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
42	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
43	Open fire is strictly prohibited on site.						No open fires are permitted on site, and none were observed on site.	None	N/A
44	The uncovering of previously undetected archaeological or cultural remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA) failure to do so constitute an offence in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 as amended.						Excavations are applicable to the construction phase. The construction phase has been completed.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
45	Untreated sewage must not be discharged directly into the natural environment.						Untreated sewage is sent to the sewage treatment plant. No untreated sewage is discharged into the natural environment.	None	N/A
46	Petrochemical Products must not be stored except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						All petroleum products are stored in adequately bunded storage facilities. Spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation.	None	N/A
47	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law						There are no by-laws from the Tsantsabane Municipality by-laws that are applicable to the operation of the TSF.	None	N/A
48	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
49	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations including the TSF. Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Tailing Impoundment Facility: NC/SIY/TSA/POS05/22/09									
50	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc.) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
51	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
52	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						Kolomela mine takes responsibility for ensuring compliance with authorisation by all persons working at the mine. All employees, contractors and subcontractors working on site are subjected to an induction during which they are made aware of the mine's safety, health and environmental management objectives. The auditor undertook an induction prior to accessing the site and observed this. Further to this, the mine has environmental officers and technicians that are employed to ensure that all employees and contractors across the mine operations comply with environmental measures.	None	
68	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
69	The applicant shall be responsible for all the cost necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
70	Provincial Government, local authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organisation shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered but the developed or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequently to construction are to be temporary or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developed with conditions of approvals as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The Locomotive Refuelling Facility has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 24 (Twenty Four) hours, if conditions 16 of this authorisation is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days, if conditions of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The locomotive refuelling facility required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide maintenance contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela Mine
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the locomotive refuelling site have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
23	The Water-Tight Conservancy tanks must be used and be locate at least 150m from the river's edge and must be emptied on a regular basis and the tank must be inspected regularly for any possible leakage						Kolomela operations are serviced by a sewage treatment works.	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
24	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
26	The notification referred in 24 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
26	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
27	An Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") which fulfils the requirements of this authorisation as attached to the basic assessment report submitted to this Department must be implemented and adhered to during commencement of the development, The EMP that contain all the information specified in regulation 34 of the NEMA regulations.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
28	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated						Areas that were disturbed during the construction phase have been rehabilitated with the exception of the areas with hard stands and infrastructure that are still operational.	None	N/A
29	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
30	The monitoring of the constructors' compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
31	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of the EA is kept at the environmental management offices at the mine and was provided to the auditor.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
32	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
33	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
34	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints have been lodged.	None	N/A
35	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
36	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
37	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard handled by a waste contractor (Interwaste). Previously waste generated during the construction and operational phase was disposed of at an unpermitted landfill site in Postmasburg. However, Kolomela has discontinued this practices as confirmed by mine personnel.	Kolomela mine is currently working with the Tsantsabane Local Municipality to rectify the incorrect landfill operation. In the time being, the mine should ensure that all general waste handled by Interwaste is handled and disposed of correctly at a registered landfill site if not recycled. Waste disposal certificates from the registered landfill sites should be kept as proof of proper waste handling and disposal practices.	Kolomela
38	Should protected trees and other vegetation be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC)						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
39	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorization as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the locomotive refuelling operation have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
40	The authorized activity, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
41	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
42	Installation must comply with the SABS 10400TT (fire protection) 53 section 1-6 (The application of the National Building Regulations-installation of liquid fuel dispensing pipes and tanks.)						The tanks have been installed to meet several fire and safety considerations including placement more than 3.5 m from any lateral boundary or street boundary and more than 500 mm from any building or other tanks, and placement above ground. However, the auditor could not verify whether the installation is compliant with all SABS 10400TT standards or an equivalent standard.	Provide records of tank installation standards and verify compliance with all requirements of the standards.	Kolomela
43	All recommendations of the National Heritage Resources Act regarding protection of the graves and archaeological artefacts must be implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase only when excavations were made. The fuel facility is within the operational phase.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
44	A spillage and leak management plan must be in place to deal with any such incidents. This plan must address the emergency and remedial actions that will be taken for spills / and or leaks.						Kolomela manages all spillages through their procedure For Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and addresses all major spill incidents through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007)	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
45	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and Servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed natural occurring on the site.						Servicing of all mine machinery and vehicles is undertaken at the Mine service station where fuels, lubricants and oils are handled and managed to avoid soil contamination. Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation.	None	N/A
46	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law						There are no by-laws from the Tsantsabane Municipality by-laws that are applicable to the operation of the locomotive refuelling facility.	None	N/A
47	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
48	It is the holder of the authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
49	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
50	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
51	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
52	The contractors must use Ready-Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil. Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
53	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc. should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should be left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	All vehicles, equipment and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
57	Precautionary principles must be allowed as people's lives depend on the project and contractor must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations 85 of 1993 in its entirely.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
58	The Water-Tight Conservancy tanks should be used and should be at least 150m from the river's edge and must be emptied on a regular basis.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
59	The central waste collection point must be specified - where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place this should be done at least on weekly basis.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
60	The central waste collection point must be specified - where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place this should be done at least on weekly basis.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
61	Leak detectors must be installed within the tank manhole						The tanks are fitted with Leak detection systems. Leak detection is undertaken as part of AEL issued for the facility.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Locomotive Refuelling Facility: NC/SIY/POST/KOLOMELA1/2010									
62	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
63	The monitoring wells must be installed in all concerns of the tanks.						Monitoring wells are present however it could not be established whether the wells have been installed at all corners of the tanks on site as described in the condition.	Kolomela should provide a layout that is indicative of all its monitoring boreholes to confirm compliance with the condition.	Kolomela
64	A dry chemical powder fire extinguisher and no smoking signs must be installed.						A number of fire extinguishers have been strategically placed on site.	None	N/A
	Site Closure and Decommissioning								
65	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant competent authority at the time.						The locomotive refuelling facility is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
66	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction to this department.						The locomotive refuelling facility is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
67	No alien or invader plants species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation.						This condition has been noted. The locomotive re-fuelling facility is still operational. The locomotive refuelling facility has not been decommissioned and rehabilitation has not begun.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
68	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
69	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
70	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application, or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any instance where construction or open action subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The Permanent Sewage Plant has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the sewage plant was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						Kolomela applied for rectification in accordance with Section 24 (g) of NEMA for the commencement of the sewage plant development prior to obtaining authorisation for it. Kolomela later applied for and obtained the required environmental authorisation.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide maintenance contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela Mine
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the sewage plant have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
23	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An EMP which fulfils the requirements of this authorisation as attached to the Environmental impact assessment report submitted to this Department must be implemented and adhered to during the commencement of the development, The EMP that-contain all the information specified in regulation 34 of the NEMA regulations.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.						Areas that were disturbed during the construction phase have been rehabilitated with the exception of the areas with hard stands and infrastructure that are still operational.	None	N/A
28	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.						Kolomela has a n approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
29	No sewage sludge/hazardous waste must be disposed of at the Municipal landfill site.						Untreated sewage is sent to the sewage treatment plant. No untreated sewage is disposed of at the Municipal landfill site.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
30	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
31	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of the EA is kept at the environmental management offices at the mine and was provided to the auditor.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
32	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
33	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
34	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
35	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
36	Commissioning of the activity: Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
37	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	Should protected trees be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permit must be obtained from Department of Agriculture and Forestry (DAF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
39	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the sewage plant operation have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
40	The authorized activities, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
41	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (**KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003**) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
42	Installation must comply with the SABS standards and in accordance to figure 2 Of the EIA report named as Layout plan of the permanent Sewage Treatment plant.						The sewage plant installation is as per the indicated layout; however the auditor could not confirm whether or not the plant is compliant with the SABS standards.	Provide records of plant installation standards and verify compliance with all requirements of the standards.	Kolomela
43	All recommendations of the National Heritage Resources Act regarding protection of graves and archaeological artefacts must be implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase only when excavations were made. The fuel facility is within the operational phase.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
44	A spillage and leak management plan must be in place to deal with any such incidents, this plan must address the emergency and remedial actions that will be taken for spills and/or leaks.						Kolomela manages all spillages through their Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and addresses all major spill incidents through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007)	None	N/A
45	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery end vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						Servicing of all mine machinery and vehicles is undertaken at the Mine service station where fuels, lubricants and oils are handled and managed to avoid soil contamination. Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
							to the bioremediation site for bioremediation.		
46	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law						There are no by-laws from the Tsantsabane Municipality by-laws that are applicable to the operation of the locomotive refuelling facility.	None	N/A
47	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed off at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
48	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
49	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc.) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
50	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
51	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
52	The contractors must use Ready Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil, Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
53	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc. should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	All vehicles, equipment's and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
57	Precautionary principles must be followed as people's lives depend on the project and contractor must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations 85 Of 1993 in its entirely.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
58	The central waste collection point must be specific — where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place this should be done at least on weekly basis.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
59	Habitat Fragmentation and Alien plant infestation should be prevented at all costs.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site. Further to this, habitat disturbance and fragmentation has been limited to the sewage plant footprint. The area outside of the plant boundary is not disturbed by any additional activities.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Permanent Sewage Treatment Plant: NC/SIY/TSA/POST04/11/2010									
60	Leak detectors must be visible, and any leak must be attended with immediate effect so to prevent soil contamination.						Leak detection and monitoring is undertaken, and visual inspections are conducted however the auditor could not observe the leak detectors on site.	Leak detectors to be made visible.	N/A
61	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measure should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
62	The soil and rubble originated around the site must be regularly checked for contamination and avoidance of further contamination be practiced.						In the event of any spillages and soil contamination, soils are taken to the bioremediation site for bioremediation	None	N/A
63	Emergency plan for handling sewage must be in place for any overflows due to rain or any emergency.						An Emergency Response Plan for Hazardous Chemical Spillages (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0004) is used for all major spillages at the mine. Sewage spills and overflows are also handled in accordance with the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012 and the Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and are addressed through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007) procedure.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
64	Site Closure and Decommissioning: Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The sewage plant is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
65	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department						The sewage plant is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
66	No alien or invader plant species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation.						This condition has been noted. The sewage plant is still operational. The sewage plant has not been decommissioned and rehabilitation has not begun.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
67	Non-compliance: In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
68	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
69	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any Instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The Explosives Magazine has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the explosives magazine was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations including the Explosive Depot. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the Explosive Depot have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
16	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
17	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction.	None	N/A
22	All camps and stockpile and similar areas must be rehabilitated to their original or better condition as soon as construction is complete.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
23	Access routes are to be kept as dust free as possible particularly during the construction period by using watering trucks.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	To address the issue of erosion, number of access routes must be restricted, only to those that are strictly necessary for constructing the development and construction vehicles must not be allowed to move off these roads.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
25	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
26	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
27	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
28	The EMP titles "Environmental Management Plan as attached as appendix C dated August 2010 of the EIR, prepared by Bronwyn Williams from Synergistic Environmental Services and received by the Department on 20 August 2010 must be implemented and adhered to throughout the life cycle of the project.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
29	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.						Areas that were disturbed during the construction phase have been rehabilitated with the exception of the explosive depot footprint where activities are still operational.	None	N/A
30	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
31	The monitoring of the constructors, compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must use as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of the EA is kept at the environmental management offices at the mine and was provided to the auditor.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
33	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
34	Adequate preventative measures must be undertaken to avoid groundwater contamination when installing septic tanks; they must be put in bunded concrete walls.						All sceptic tanks at the mine are placed in bunded walls to avoid contamination of ground water resources.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
35	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
36	Should there be a conflict between a provision made in the EMP and a condition of the authorisation, and then the condition in the authorisation shall take precedence.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
37	Commissioning of the activity: Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purposes. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed onsite. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
39	Should protected trees be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permit must be obtained from Department of Agriculture and Forestry (DAF) and Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC).						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
40	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the explosive depot operation have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
41	The authorized activities, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
42	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
43	Open fire is strictly prohibited on site.						No open fires are permitted on site, and none were observed on site.	None	N/A
44	The uncovering of previously undetected archaeological or cultural remains must be reported immediately to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) failure to do so constitute an offence in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999 as amended.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase only when excavations were made. The fuel facility is within the operational phase.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
45	Untreated sewage must not be discharged directly into the natural environment.						Untreated sewage is sent to the sewage treatment plant. No untreated sewage is disposed of at the Municipal landfill site.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
46	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery and vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						Servicing of all mine machinery and vehicles is undertaken at the Mine service station where fuels, lubricants and oils are handled and managed to avoid soil contamination. Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bio remediation site for bioremediation.	None	N/A
47	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law.						There are no by-laws from the Tsantsabane Municipality by-laws that are applicable to the operation of the locomotive refuelling facility.	None	N/A
48	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
49	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
50	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc.) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
51	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
52	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
53	The contractors must use Ready Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil, Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc. should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	All vehicles, equipment's and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
57	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
58	Precautionary principles must be followed as people's lives depend on the project.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
59	The central waste collection point must be specific — where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or underground water contamination takes place this should be done at least on weekly basis.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
60	Habitat Fragmentation and Alien plant infestation should be prevented at all costs.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site. Further to this, habitat disturbance and fragmentation has been limited to the development footprint. The area outside of the plant boundary is not disturbed by any additional activities.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Explosives magazine: NC/SIY/TSA/POST02/2009									
61	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied, Air quality and Climate change section must be contacted for the clarity on emission of Ammonium Nitrate to the atmosphere as the scoping report indicate a silo of the porous ammonium nitrate.						The auditor did not observe evidence of ground/surface pollution by contaminants on site, or evidence of air pollution by dust. There is however no indication of consultation on the emission of Ammonium Nitrate into the atmosphere, and whether any measures have been investigated and put in place to minimise the impact thereof.	Consultation regarding emission of ammonium nitrate to be implemented.	Kolomela
62	General waste must be collected in drums containers disposed of weekly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measure should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
63	The location of the Explosive magazine for Kolomela mine must remain at the co-ordinates 28º23'52.26"S; S22º56'43"E						The co-ordinates are incorrect. The magazine was however constructed at the site assessed as part of the environmental application.	The authorisation is to be amended to change to the correct co-ordinates.	Kolomela, Competent Authority
64	The development must conform the design and the specification of Appendix B prepared by BVI Consulting engineers of the EIA report, figure 1 of the scoping report which is the project location.						The development was constructed as designed by BVI, in the indicated locality. BVI also undertook inspections and final commissioning to verify the design.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
65	Should the development no longer be required, or if decommissioning is required for whatsoever reason, then the applicant must ensure that the structures are removed from site and the area rehabilitated to its original or better condition.						The explosive magazine is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
66	All construction and storage sites and all area disturbed by the project must be rehabilitated to their former or better condition. Those site and area must be re-vegetated with indigenous plants upon completion of the slime dam and must take place where necessary.						The explosive magazine is still operational and has not ceased. The closure and rehabilitation measures will be implemented following its closure.	None	N/A
67	And should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a closure Management Plant must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this department.						The explosive magazine is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
68	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
69	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
70	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any Instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela takes responsibility for ensuring that all persons working at the mine, including contractors are compliant with the conditions of the authorisation.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The developments have been established at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the developments was observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if conditions 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within seven (7) days if any condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						The activities (Sewage Treatment Plant, Temporary Fuel Storage and Housing Village) were subject to a 24G application. All approvals were in place when the 24G authorisation was issued.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 1 1						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The sewage facility required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide maintenance contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela Mine
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the Department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the developments have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred to in 24 must • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and • Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An EMP which fulfils the requirements of this authorisation as attached to the Environmental impact assessment report submitted to this Department must be implemented and adhered to during the commencement of the development, The EMP that-contain all the information specified in regulation 34 of the NEMA regulations OR contain the following information; (a) a storm water management plan which provides for the management of storm water to ensure that no storm water is discharge into the river; (b) Erosion control mechanisms; (c) Dust control during construction.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	All areas disturbed during the commissioning of the activity must be rehabilitated.						Areas that were disturbed during the construction phase have been rehabilitated with the exception of the areas with hard stands and infrastructure that are still operational.	None	N/A
28	Best practice of waste avoidance, minimisation and disposal of waste at an appropriate facility must be implemented.						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
	Monitoring								
29	The monitoring of the constructors' compliance with conditions of this Environmental Authorization is essential and must be done on a weekly basis. Any deviances from the conditions of this Environmental Authorization must be rectified immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
30	A copy of this Rectification and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.						A copy of the EA and rectification is kept at the environmental management offices at the mine and was provided to the auditor.	None	N/A
	Recording and Reporting to the Department								
31	Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any Official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said Officer.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
32	Should the developer be requested to submit an audit report, it will be his/her (developer) responsibility to appoint an independent auditor at his or her own expenses and submit an audit report within the time specified by this Department.						Kolomela appoints external auditors on an annual basis to conduct external environmental audits and submits the reports to the Department. Kolomela is committed to providing these annual reports as well as any audits on request from the Department.	None	N/A
33	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out. No complaints relevant to the pipeline operations have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
34	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
35	Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of regularly at a permitted landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to prevent refuse from spreading from or on the site.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
37	Should protected trees be destructed, relocated and/or disturbed, permits must be obtained from Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) and Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC)						All permits / licences are in place for the removal of protected species. No additional species have been removed during the operational phase.	None	N/A
38	Any complaint from the public during the construction and operation of this project must be attended to by the holder of this authorization as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.						Kolomela maintains a complaints register where all complaints are lodged, investigated and closed-out, if received. No complaints relevant to the sewage plant operation have been lodged at Kolomela.	None	N/A
39	The authorized activity, including site preparation shall not commence before the statutory 30 days of an appeal period has expired.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
40	The safety of the participants must be ensured by having regular safety inspection and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment's.						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine.	None	N/A
41	Open fire is strictly prohibited on site						Open fires are prohibited on site. No fires or traces of fire were evident on site.	None	N/A
42	All recommendations of the National Heritage Resources Act regarding protection of graves and archaeological artefacts must be implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase only when excavations were made. The fuel facility is within the operational phase.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
43	Untreated sewage must not be discharged directly into the natural environment						Kolomela manages all spillages through their Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and addresses all major spill incidents through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007)	None	N/A
44	Spillage of petroleum products (fuel and lubricants) must be avoided. Temporary storage of petrochemical products and servicing of machinery end vehicles on site will be allowed except at a site specifically designed for that purpose. In terms of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a recognized facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on the site.						Servicing of all mine machinery and vehicles is undertaken at the HME workshop where fuels, lubricants and oils are handled and managed to avoid soil contamination. Spills on site are handled as per the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012). Minor spillages that occur on site are cleaned up by use of spill kits and the contaminated soil is taken to the bio remediation site for bioremediation.	None	N/A
45	The development must comply with the Municipal by-law						There are no by-laws from the Tsantsabane Municipality by-laws that are applicable to the operation of the locomotive refuelling facility.	None	N/A
46	Chemical toilets must be available for workers on site during construction phase only, i.e. sewage waste must be disposed of at the Municipal sewage plant on a regular basis. No "long drop" toilets will be allowed. No open space or surrounding bush shall be used as toilet facility under any circumstances.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
47	It is the holder of this authorization's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the Environment throughout the life cycle of the activity is put into practice.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
48	All the areas (e.g. stockpiling of material, machines, workshop, etc.) in the construction site must be clearly defined.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
49	The contractor must ensure that drip trays are always available to collect any fluid that may result from accidental spillage, overflow and/or servicing. All equipment's that leak must be repaired immediately and/or removed from site when necessary.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
50	It is the contractor's responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures. The contractor must also ensure that emergency numbers are visible and available and always updated.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
51	The contractors must use Ready Mix concrete. Alternatively, concrete can be mixed on mixing trays only and not on exposed soil, Concrete must be mixed only in areas, which have been specially demarcated for this purpose.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
52	The contractor must take all the necessary precautionary measures to ensure that no fires are caused as a result of construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
53	Old cement bags, mixing bags, platforms etc. should be discarded in a wind and spill proof container. No cement bags closed or open should left lying around the site. All visible remains of concrete should be physically removed as soon as possible, and disposed of at a suitable site.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
54	All vehicles, equipment's and other assets belonging to the contractor must be removed from the property upon completion of the construction works.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
55	Topsoil removed during excavations must be kept separate from other material. Topsoil must be placed above other material during backfilling.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
56	Precautionary principles must be followed as people's lives depend on the project and contractor must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations 85 Of 1993 in its entirely.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
57	The central waste collection point must be specific — where it will be situated to ensure that no soil or						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not form part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
	underground water contamination takes place this should be done at least on weekly basis.								
58	Habitat Fragmentation and Alien plant infestation should be prevented at all costs.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site. Further to this, habitat disturbance and fragmentation has been limited to the sewage plant footprint. The area outside of the plant boundary is not disturbed by any additional activities.	None	N/A
59	Before the Wastewater Treatment Works Continue, there is a need to obtain a waste licence from the Department, Sub-directorate: Pollution and Waste Management						The required waste licence authorisation was obtained.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
60	All forms of pollution must be prevented, or where it cannot, should be minimized or remedied.						The generic nature of the project makes this condition difficult to audit. However, other than pollutants being released during repair and maintenance, there are no major sources and no major pollution risks.	None	N/A
61	General waste must be collected in containers disposed of weekly at a permitted Municipal landfill site. Recyclable waste must be recovered for recycling purpose. NB: No temporary dumping of waste is allowed on site. Precautionary measures should be taken to pre						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
62	The septic tanks must be water-tight conservancy						The septic tanks are a water-tight conservancy.		
63	The sewage tanks must be large enough to contain the expected volume of sewage and must be built according to approved regulation and must be inspected by qualified official of the municipality before use.						The facility was built during the construction phase. Note this is not the only facility of its type on the mine. Approval is given for the development of an additional facility if needed. No capacity issues are anticipated. The facility was inspected by a qualified engineer before use.		
	Site Closure and Decommissioning								
64	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant the applicant shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at the time.						The sewage plant is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
65	Should the project be abandoned or decommissioned, a Closure Management Plan must be compiled, and the holder of the Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Department.						The sewage plant is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
66	No alien or invader plant species should be introduced on site during rehabilitation.						This condition has been noted. The developments are still operational and have not been decommissioned and rehabilitation has not begun.	None	N/A
	Non-compliance								
67	In the event of non-compliance by employees and contractors during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, the applicant will be held liable.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
68	The applicant shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise stated.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
1) Temporary Fuel Storage 2) Temporary Sewage Treatment Plant 3) Temporary Housing village							**NC/SIY/TSA/POS2/02 (S24G.05/03)**		
69	Provincial Government, Local Authority or committees appointed in terms of the application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the developer or his/her successor in title in any Instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the developer with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The fuel storage area has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the fuel depot was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activates. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						No known additional approvals were required from the local authority for the development except the EA.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The expansion of the facility required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						The auditor could not verify whether or not the applicable conditions of this authorization or a performance based requirement with regards to environmental impact management forms part of all contractors and sub-contractors conditions of contract as the contracts are not available at the time of the audit.	Provide contractors' contract for observation.	Kolomela Mine
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the developments have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								
23	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	The disturbance of the environment must be restricted to the absolute minimum.						Areas that were disturbed during the construction (expansion) phase have been rehabilitated with the exception of the now operational expanded area.	None	N/A
	Monitoring and Recording								
26	A site monitoring must be instituted to the satisfaction of this Department, access routes must be monitored during routine site maintenance visits.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
27	This Department retains the right to inspect or monitor the proposed project during both construction and operation, to ensure that it complies with the legislation and the conditions stipulated in this Environmental Authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
28	The holder of the authorisation must submit an environmental audit report to the Department upon the completion of the construction and rehabilitation of the activities. The environmental audit report must- • Indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit. • Records relating to the monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
29	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
30	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
31	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
33	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						Annual audit reports are written up and submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
34	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
35	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Operation of activity								
37	Operation of the activity: Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.						This condition does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	During operational phase of the development storm-water drainage must be monitored. Possible ground water contamination must also be monitored over time.						Kolomela has an extensive water quality monitoring network which includes pollution source monitoring boreholes that have been drilled to monitor groundwater contamination near potential pollution sources across the mine. Further to this, the mine monitors near process water areas, sewage areas and at storm water collection and discharge points. The auditor verified from the 2021 Kolomela IWWMP that a monitoring point has been established near the Fuel storage as part of the mine water quality monitoring network.	None	N/A
39	The construction area must be demarcated, no construction activities should be allowed outside proposed footprint.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
40	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
41	Pollution creating activities must be minimised.						The fuel storage area has been built to minimize groundwater and soil contamination in the event of a spillage. The area is concrete lined and bunded to contain spillages in spillage sumps. The auditor observed the dirty water containment system on site.	None	N/A
42	Burning of waste on site is strictly prohibited.						No burning of waste takes place on site. Both general and hazardous waste is stored temporarily for collection by the designated and licenced waste collector (Interwaste). The auditor observed waste receptacles used for the temporary storage and collection of waste on site.	None	N/A
43	Noise levels must be kept to a minimum during construction phase.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
44	Mixing of concrete in area where excess material could enter drainage system must be avoided.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
45	Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards must be observed all the time.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
46	During construction process it is important to ensure that the contractors are having necessary protection clothing.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
47	All fuels, oils and other lubricants are to be stored in bunted areas with a capacity of 110% of the volume stored.						Fuels, oils and other lubricants are all stored in bunded areas with more than 100% bund capacity.	None	N/A
48	All fuels, oils and other lubricants must always be handled on impervious surfaces.						Fuel and oil storage areas all have impervious surfaces.	None	N/A
49	The conditions of the bund and existing pipelines must be continually examined and the integrity maintained to ensure no leakage occurs. This includes ensuring that the bund valves are kept shut.						The storage area and its bunds are maintained and kept in good order to prevent both environmental and safety impacts and incidents. The auditor observed no structural failures, faults or leakages on any of the tanks or pipes. Frequent visual inspections are carried out on the tanks, bunds and pipes to detect any failures and the need for maintenance and repairs. Equipment maintenance records are kept in the electronic EMS and the auditor observed inspection sheets at the site office.	None	N/A
50	No contaminated water to be released into the surrounding environment.						No contaminated water is released into the environment. The fuel depot has a series of drains and sumps that collect all dirty water contaminated with oil, grease and other industrial substances collecting on the surface of the site. The dirty water drains into an oil separator where it is separated of oil and grease. The oil is collected in oil drums for collection by Oilkol, and the remnant water is re-used at the DSM processing plant.	None	N/A
51	An emergency plan for accidental spillages and fires must be in place.						An Emergency Response Plan for Hazardous Chemical Spillages (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0004) is used for all major spillages at the mine. Spills and overflows are also handled in accordance with the Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012 and the Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and are addressed through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007) procedure.	None	N/A
52	The permanent fuel depot must be secured within the mine's security area to prevent access by unauthorised persons.						The fuel depot is located within the mine wide boundary which has security that ensures access restrictions. No unauthorised persons are able to access the site unless permitted to do so by the mine/its personnel.	None	N/A
53	All persons working in the area are to be trained on the correct implementation of the mitigation measures.						Frequent training an awareness is provided to all mine employees working at the various mine operations including the fuel depot, on the correct environmental management measures and procedures.	None	N/A
54	A leak detection and repair (LDAR) program for the permanent fuel depot which has been approved by the licensing authority needs to be instituted. This programme will be developed and submitted with the application for amendment of the Kolomela Mine's existing AEL.						A leak detection and repair program is undertaken as part of the AEL that has been issued for the facility.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
55	Site closure and decommissioning: In case decommissioning of the project, the holder of the Environmental Authorisation must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the Directorate: Environmental Management.						The fuel storage is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
56	The ecosystem integrity must be promoted.						The fuel storage is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Bulk Refuelling Facility Expansion: NC/BA/13/SIY/TSA/STR/2013									
-	Duration and validity: This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement does not occur within that period and the intention is to extend the validity period of the authorisation, an application for amendment to extend the validity period must launched at least six months before the validity period lapses. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
-	In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within Twenty (20) days after date of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days after lapsing of 20 days contemplated in regulation 60 (1) of lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation Private Bag X6102, Kimberley, 8300 Fax: (053) 8321026 Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 Government Notice No. R. 543 of 18 June 2010.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The Aquifer Recharge development has been established at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General Conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This activity commenced with all the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements. The development required environmental authorisation which was obtained prior to its construction.	None	N/A
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the developments have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
	Appeal Authorisation								
23	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	An Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	The EMPr is a living documents and must be updated as determined or required.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
28	The disturbance of the environment must be restricted to the absolute minimum						The disturbance of the environment has been limited to the areas drilled for the pumping boreholes as well as on the pipeline paths. Natural vegetation around these areas have been re-instated.	None	N/A
	Monitoring & Recording								
26	A site monitoring must be instituted to the satisfaction of this Department, access routes must be monitored during routine site maintenance visits.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
27	This Department retains the right to inspect or monitor the proposed project during both construction and operation, to ensure that it complies with the legislation and the conditions in this EA.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
28	The holder of the authorisation must submit and environmental audit report to the Department upon the completion of the construction and rehabilitation of the activities. The environmental audit report must: • Indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit. • Records relating to the monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						The facility is currently in the operational phase. The current audit has been undertaken to assess the compliance of the development with this authorisation in its operational phase. This audit report will also be submitted to the DMRE once finalised.	None	N/A
29	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
30	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
31	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation,						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
33	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						Annual audit reports are written up and submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this. Groundwater monitoring (including water quality, water levels and recharge rates) is also undertaken. The monitoring reports were provided to the auditor.	None	N/A
	Commissioning of the activity								
34	14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
35	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period. No appeals were submitted.	None	N/A
	Operation of the activity								
37	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operation phase will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	The construction area must be demarcated, no construction activities should be allowed outside proposed footprint						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
39	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed of at a waste disposal licensed for such waste.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
40	Polluting creating activities must be minimised.						Very few pollution creating activities are undertaken during the operational phase. The only possible source of pollution is that of oil spills from vehicles that access the area to inspect the pumps. The risk of pollution in this regard is very minimal.	None	N/A
41	The following conditions are recommended by the Plant Specialists Report and must be adhered to at all times:								
42	An interdisciplinary study, involving specialists in soil science, soil moisture content, groundwater level and quality and botany must be launched to understand the influence of the fluctuating water level. The study must be done before the commencement and continue throughout the project implementation.						The required interdisciplinary study has been launched to understand the influence of the fluctuating water level. The study is being continued as required by the condition and the auditor was provided with the reports thereof.	None	N/A
43	Where it might be necessary to develop in sensitive areas such has the Nerine or Boophone-Mesem Communities it must be conducted with care and a botanist must be contracted to indicate, before the start of the construction which species must be removed. Most of the individuals that can be replanted must be replanted at the site or be moved to the main entrance of Kolomela Mine.						The condition was adhered to. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas with very little destruction caused to vegetation.	None	N/A
44	The Bush Clumps that occur scattered all along the west bank of the Groenwaterspruit must not be damaged.						The bush clumps have not been damaged and are still evident along the Groenwaterspruit.	None	N/A
45	All areas where Vygies occur must be avoided as far as possible. The Nanathus Community at Kappies Kareeboom must be regarded as a no-go zone.						Areas where Vygies occur are avoided as far as possible. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas with very little destruction caused to vegetation.	None	N/A
46	The Calcrete Bank Community at Kappies Kareeboom is a sensitive area and must be avoided as far as possible during development.						No work has been carried out at Kappies Kareeboom.	None	N/A
47	The small *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn Tree) Community must not be damaged.						The condition was adhered to. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas with very little destruction caused to vegetation.	None	N/A
48	The Acacia Karoo (Sweet Thorn) at Kappies Kareeboom must remain undisturbed.						The condition was adhered to. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas with very little destruction caused to vegetation.	None	N/A
49	A continuous action to control and eradicate *Opuntia imbrcate, Prosopsis glandulos*a and the Populus species must be started before the onset of the aquifer recharge development.						An alien and invasive management programme is being undertaken on the affected farms.	None	N/A
50	The following conditions are recommended by the Wetland Assessment Report and must be adhered to al all times:								
51	All activities must stay within the footprint of the development.						The condition was adhered to. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas with very little destruction caused to vegetation.	None	N/A
52	*Nerine laticoma* occurs in the area and when this species needs to be removed or destroyed permits are required form the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and must be obtained prior to the removal of the species.						No removal of the *Nerine laticoma* has occurred.		
53	All activities must stay within the footprint of the development.						The condition was adhered to. Disturbance around the development area was limited to the borehole drilling areas	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
							with very little destruction caused to vegetation.		
54	All spills must be immediately reported, cleaned up and treated accordingly.						The only possible source of pollution is that of oil spills from vehicles that access the area to inspect the pumps. The risk of pollution in this regard is very minimal. The spill procedure is however used to clean up any spills on site. Contaminated soils are sent to the bioremediation site for treating.	None	N/A
55	Connectivity between depressions must be maintained as far as possible to ensure the mitigation for fauna is catered for.						This conditions were adhered to.	None	N/A
56	All pipeline requirements within the delineated flood lines and wetlands must be placed underground and the surface must be sufficiently rehabilitated after construction to as per EMPr.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
57	The Boreholes must be monitored once a week to prevent clogging.						Boreholes are inspected and monitored on a regular basis. Boreholes that are dysfunctional are repaired/cleaned.	None	N/A
58	The pipes must be equipped with leakage detection.						Pipes are equipped with leakage detection.	None	N/A
59	All mitigation measure detailed in this report and specialists reports must be implemented.						The assessment of compliance against all mitigation recommended by specialists was not undertaken.	Kolomela to do a cross reference against all measures stipulated in the specialist reports and implement all measures.	Kolomela EM
60	Contingency plans must be in place if boreholes were not able to cope with the water input						A trigger action response plan (TARP) is in place to safely manage surplus water.	None	N/A
61	The quality of water deposited into the underground aquifer must be monitored at point of extraction and at point of discharge.						The water quality is monitored prior to its discharge into the aquifer to ensure that the aquifer is not contaminated.	None	N/A
62	The physical development zones need to be demarcated and no construction activities may be allowed outside these demarcated areas.						Construction activities were limited to the drilling areas/footprint.	None	N/A
63	When medicinal plants, protected species and any indigenous species needs to be removed or destroyed permits must be obtained for the Department of Environment and Nature Conservations and / or Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries before the removal of any species						A permit was applied for and issued for the removal of various indigenous plant on the farm Leeuwfontein 488 where the development is undertaken.	None	N/A
64	No Development may take place within 500 metres for the Endorheic pans						Kolomela holds a WUL that permits mining activities within 500m of the Endorheic pans (REF: 10 D73A/ABCEGIJ/4125)	None	N/A
65	All Development must be 100 m away from the valley bottom wetland						The activity was established as a means to artificially recharge groundwater within the Groenwater Spruit, which is regarded as a valley bottom wetland. A water use license was applied for and granted for this purpose. As such, the activity is inevitably (and legally) within 100m of the wetland. The applicant cannot comply with the condition.	Kolomela should apply for this condition to be removed from the EA.	DMRE
	Site Closure and Decommissioning								
66	In case decommissioning of the project, the holder of the Environmental Authorisation must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the Directorate: Environmental Quality Management						The Aquifer recharge will remain operational for the foreseeable future. There are no plans to decommission the site.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Aquifer recharge: NC/BA/12/SIY/TSA/KOL/2013									
67	The ecosystem integrity must be promoted.						The Aquifer recharge will remain operational for the foreseeable future. There are no plans to decommission the site.	None	N/A
-	Duration and validity: This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
-	In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within Twenty (20) days after date of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days after lapsing of 20 days contemplated in regulation 60 (1) of lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation Private Bag X6102, Kimberley, 8300 Fax: (053) 8321026 Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 Government Notice No. R. 543 of 18 June 2010.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Kapstevel WRD expansion: NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014									
	Scope of authorisation								
1	Scope of authorisation: Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
3	The activity(s) which is authorised must only be carried out at the property indicated above.						The fuel storage area has been developed at the indicated locality as per application (Farm Strydfontein 614). The auditor was provided with a mine layout indicating the location of all authorised mining operations. The locality of the Waste Rock Dump was also observed on site.	None	N/A
4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.						No changes or deviations have been made from the authorised project description/activities. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
5	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	General conditions								
6	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
8	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.						Condition 16 of the EA requires that the applicant notifies the Department of any complaints raised against the development. No complaints have been raised against the development. Further to this, no non-compliances were noted in the previous 2020 audit.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
10	This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
11	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Kapstevel WRD expansion: NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014									
12	The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged. a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity. b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above. c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein: i. Conditions: 11 and 23						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
13	The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
14	The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
15	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
16	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department						No complaints relating to the developments have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
17	Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
19	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
20	This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage of losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of noncompliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
21	The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
22	The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement						The applicant used the best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implement during construction	None	N/A
	Appeal of authorisation								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Kapstevel WRD expansion: NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014									
23	Appeal of authorisation: The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
24	The notification referred in 23 must — • specify the date on which the authorisation was issued; • inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and • advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
25	If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Management of activity								
26	The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.						The Environmental Management Plan is implemented and audited for compliance.	A single consolidated EMPr for all operations at Kolomela is required for ease of implementation and management.	N/A
27	The Environmental Management Programmes is a living document and must be updated as determined or required.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
28	The disturbance of the environment must be restricted to the absolute minimum.						Disturbance to the environment was limited to the WRD expansion area	None	N/A
	Monitoring and Recording								
26	A site monitoring must be instituted to the satisfaction of this Department, access routes must be monitored during routine site maintenance visits.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations. Kolomela also appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.	None	N/A
27	This Department retains the right to inspect or monitor the proposed project during both construction and operation, to ensure that it complies with the legislation and the conditions stipulated in this Environmental Authorisation.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
28	The holder of the authorisation must submit an environmental audit report to the Department upon the completion of the construction and rehabilitation of the activities. The environmental audit report must- • Indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit. • Records relating to the monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
29	The applicant must appoint a suitably experienced Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the construction phase of the development that will have the responsibility to ensure that the mitigation / rehabilitation measures and recommendations referred to in this authorisation are implemented.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
30	The ECO shall be appointed before commencement of any land clearing or construction activities.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
31	The ECO shall keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
32	The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is ready for operation.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
33	Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EA are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Kapstevel WRD expansion: NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014									
							the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this.		
	Commissioning of the activity								
34	Commissioning of the activity: 14 days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
35	The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
36	Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
	Operation of activity								
37	Operation of the activity: Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
38	Any waste generated during construction and operation phase must be disposed of at a waste disposal site licensed for such waste.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
39	No on-site burning or burning of solid waste is permitted.						Open fires are prohibited on site. No fires or traces of fire were evident on site.	None	N/A
40	The removal of natural vegetation must be limited to the footprint of the development.						The removal of vegetation has been limited to the footprint of the WRD.	None	N/A
41	Permits to remove and/or destroy protected tree species must be applied for and granted by the relevant authority.						Kolomela applied for and was granted the necessary permits to remove/relocate tree species.	None	N/A
42	The necessary flora permits must be applied for and granted by the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation for all plant species protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 9 of 2009) since protected plant species may possible be disturbed or destroyed during the construction of the proposed facility and access roads.						Kolomela applied for and was granted the necessary permits to remove/relocate tree species and flora.	None	N/A
43	The protected *Pachypodium succulentum* population occurring on the quartzite outcrop south of the waste rock dump must be seen as a no-go area and must be fenced off.						The protected vegetation was confirmed to have not been disturbed.	None	N/A
44	Storm water control works must be constructed, operated and maintained in a sustainable manner throughout the project.						The dump forms part of the stormwater management plan at Kolomela mine. Berms have been constructed around the area to redirect stormwater away from the area.	None	N/A
45	The surface water management infrastructure must adequately divert clean water from entering the waste rock dump area of Kolomela Mine.						The WRD area is treated as a dirty water area. Berms have been placed around the area to redirect clean stormwater away from the area.	None	N/A
46	The waste rock dump expansion must be included in Kolomela Mine's existing groundwater pollution management plan.						The WRD is included in the groundwater pollution management plan. Groundwater monitoring is undertaken and boreholes in the area have been established as part pf the mine's groundwater monitoring network. This is evident from the mine's 2021 updated IWWMP.	None	N/A
47	Erosion control measures must be implemented during the construction phase.						The facility is currently in its operational phase.	None	N/A
48	Any spills of diesel and oil must be reported and cleared up immediately. Polluted soil and material must be placed in a waste skip and disposed-off at a licensed land fill site for such material.						The facility is currently in its operational phase.	None	N/A
49	Dust control measures must be implemented during construction phase and must comply with the dust regulations promulgated under the Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004).						The facility is currently in its operational phase.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Kapstevel WRD expansion: NC/BA/24/ZFM/TSA/POS2/2014									
50	If any new evidence of archaeological sites or artefacts, paleontological fossils, graves or other heritage resources is found during development or construction, SAHRA and an archaeologist and/or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the resources found, must be alerted immediately.						This condition is applicable to the construction phase only when excavations were made. The fuel facility is within the operational phase.	Should any archaeological or cultural remains be found on the surface due to exposure by natural agents (wind /water), the remains must be reported immediately to the South African Resources Agency (SAHRA). It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological /cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	Kolomela
51	Existing and dedicated access roads must be used.						Only existing and designated roads are used to access the site.		None
52	The spreading of declared weedy and alien invasive plant species must be controlled and monitored at all times.						Kolomela has an alien and invasive management plan that is actively implemented across the mine. Alien invasive management was observed by the auditor on site. Further to this, habitat disturbance and fragmentation has been limited to the development. The area outside of the plant boundary is not disturbed by any additional activities.	None	N/A
53	Measures to re-establish naturally occurring vegetation on the surface of the waste rock dump must be implemented in line with Kolomela Mine's rehabilitation programme.						The auditor observed that natural vegetation is re-establishing itself on the WRDs.	None	N/A
	Site closure and decommissioning								
54	Site closure and decommissioning: In case decommissioning of the project, the holder of the Environmental Authorisation must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the Directorate: Environmental Management.						The WRD is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
55	The ecosystem integrity must be promoted.						The WRD is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
-	Duration and validity: This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A
-	In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within Twenty (20) days after date of the decision, and an appeal must be lodged within thirty (30) days after lapsing of 20 days contemplated in regulation 60 (1) of lodging of the notice to appeal to: The Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation Private Bag X6102, Kimberley, 8300 Fax: (053) 8321026 Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 Government Notice No. R. 543 of 18 June 2010.						This condition is applicable to the pre-construction phase and does not make part of the current audit period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	EA site specific conditions								
1	This environmental authorisation is conditional upon the implementation of the approved EMPr.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
2	The holder of the EA must notify the Department in writing during issuing of amended EA, if any condition of the amended EA cannot be or is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition(s) must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance, Non-compliance with a condition of this amended EA may result in criminal persecution or other action provided for in NEMA and EIA Regulation.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
3	This amended EA will only be effective in the event that a corresponding right is issued in terms of the MPRDA and none of the listed activities in this amended EA may commence without such right being issued, Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA, the amended EA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is granted provided that this activity must commence within 10 years, The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activities must take place within the time periods as set out in the EMPr.						A corresponding right has been issued in accordance with section 102 of the MPRDA. The expansion activities have commenced, as such, the activities have commenced within the time periods as set out within the EMPr and as per the condition.	None	N/A
4	The listed activity, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered Interested and Affected Parties ("1&APs"). In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.						The appeal period has lapsed, and no appeals have been made. No activities have been undertaken within the appeal period.	None	N/A
5	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, sub-contractor, employee or any person rendering a service to the holder. It is the contractors and company responsibility that all staff/employees are familiar with all the emergency procedures.						Kolomela has an Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure in place that all site emergency teams are familiarised with so as to respond accordingly in the event of an emergency. The emergency control centre contact details are included in the procedure. Further to this, all contractors are obligated to undergo and environmental and safety induction during which environmental and safety measures as well as emergency procedures are communicated. Training is also conducted with all employees and contractors on site.	None	N/A
6	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it annual/biennially when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.						Kolomela has an Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0008) in place that all site emergency teams are familiarised with so as to respond accordingly in the event of an emergency. The plan is however only reviewed biennially. The current effective plan is dated 2019 and will reviewed in 2022.	The procedures are to be updated annually and/or in the event of a major incident. The competent authority should be notified of the occurrence of all major incidents within 24 hours of their occurrence as well as on how the Emergency plan will be updated in light of the incident.	N/A
7	Only activities that are expressly specified in the EMPr that forms part of this authorisation may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment or an addendum to the aforesaid EMPr before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr.						No changes have been made to the authorised activities. Kolomela is aware of the requirement to apply for authorisation in the event that changes are made to the authorised activities. This authorisation serves the same purpose.	None	N/A
8	Whenever any of the applicant's contact details, physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details change, the applicant must notify the competent authority in writing to that effect.						Kolomela (under SIOC) was the applicant of the authorisation and no changes have been made to their contact details.	None	N/A
9	Non-compliance with a condition of this environmental authorisation or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.								
10	Should any heritage remains be exposed during excavations or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artefacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.						Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the vent that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	Training and awareness of the CFP on archaeological finds on site should be provided.	N/A
11	The holder must appoint a suitably experienced environmental control officer ("ECO"), or site agent where appropriate, for the all phases/ of implementation before commencement of any land clearing or construction/ expansion/ decommissioning activities to ensure compliance with the EMPr/closure plan and the conditions contained herein.						Kolomela Mine has an Environmental Management Department which includes the Environmental Manager, officers and technicians that have been appointed to assist with environmental management and compliance. An additional ECO is being appointed to assist with the management of construction activities at the Kapstevel South AT Pit facility development.	None	N/A
12	An integrated waste management approach, which is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal, where appropriate, must be employed. Any solid waste must be disposed of at a landfill licensed in terms of the applicable legislation. The burning of waste on site is prohibited						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is inevitably generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler.	None	N/A
13	On the comments from South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) dated 07 October 2016 stipulated that: Palaeontological Impact Assessment ("PIA") must be conducted by a professional qualified palaeontologist prior to construction activities commence. PIA must be submitted to SAHRA for comment prior to construction, no construction activities may commence without comments from SAHRA;						A PIA was undertaken by PGS Heritage in 2019. The studies were accepted by SAHRA. There were no significant findings.	None	N/A
	Permits in terms of section 35 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999) (NHRA) must be applied for sites KOL1, KOL3, KOL5, KOL6 and KOL7 prior to construction activities commencing, the permit must be applied for by a qualified professional archaeologist;						The necessary permits for the site mentioned are intact and not impacted upon by mining activities. Permits to be applied for prior to the commencement of construction activities.	None	N/A
	Permits in terms of section 35 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999) (NHRA) must be applied for sites KOL1, KOL3, KOL5, KOL6 and KOL7 prior to construction activities commencing, the permit must be applied for by a qualified professional archaeologist;						The activities have been amended to prevent disturbance of the heritage sites.	None	N/A
	The specifically cited mitigation measures in the HIA as included in the 2011 EMP are valid and must apply to the proposed mining expansion activities;						The management conditions detailed in the HIA have been included in the Kolomela Heritage Management Plan.	None	N/A
	The final EIA/EMPr and all appendices must be submitted to SAHRA and uploaded to the case file;						The final reports have been submitted to SAHRA	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed development, SAHRA APM unit must be alerted. If unmarked human burials are uncovered, the SAHRA Burial Grounds and Graves Unit, must be alerted immediately.						The heritage management conditions are included in the Kolomela Heritage Management Plan.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
14	The regulation on the use of water for mining and related activities aimed at the protection of the Water Resources as published in the Government Notice No.704 on 4 June (Government Gazette No.20119) must be complied with.						Clean and dirty water diversion berms have been constructed around the Kapstevel pits and WRD to ensure that clean surface runoff does not flow into these dirty areas. Dirty water emanating from the site flows into the pit and is pumped to the evaporation dams.	None	N/A
	Buffer zones around remaining wetland pans (not to be disturbed) to be left based on the catchments defined for such pans.						The buffer zones around the pans and wetlands have been maintained.	None	N/A
	This amended EA does not absolve the holder of its obligation to comply with the requirements of the National Water Act and any other applicable legislation.						The amendment activities applied for have been accounted for in the updated Kolomela Water Use Licence of 20 March 2019.	None	N/A
15	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to cutting, damaging, disturbing or destroying protected trees or trees from a natural forest must be adhered to,						Kolomela applied for and was granted a permit to cut/destroy and/or relocate various protected plant species on the development farms. The auditor was provided with copies of such permits for verification	None	N/A
16	The safety of the participants must be ensured by involving qualified engineer in the design and erection of the structure (s), have regular safety inspections and ensuring participants are equipped with necessary safety equipment.						All construction and operations are undertaken under the management of qualified engineers. Only registered and qualified engineers are employed to sign off designs. A Safety Officer is employed to monitor safety conditions and undertake safety inspections in accordance with the Mine Health and Safety Act, as well as the Occupational Health and Safety Act.	None	N/A
17	The holder must adhere to the recommendations of the fauna and flora report compiled by Omni Eko which state that: -						Kolomela applied for and was granted a permit to cut/destroy and/or relocate various protected plant species on the development farms. The auditor did observe however, that disturbance of vegetation is restricted to the active mining areas.	None	N/A
	Permit to remove and / or destroy protected tree species (Camel Thorn, Grey Camel Thorn (*Vachellia haematoxylon*) and Sheperd's Tree will have to be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Northern Cape.								
	Permits to remove and/or destroy *Boophone disticha*, *Hoodia gordonii* and *Pachypodium succulentum* must be obtained from the Northern Cape Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (DTEC).								
	Each site should therefore be evaluated, and control measures must be based on site and specific situations.								
	Sensitive area must be clearly demarcated to prevent damage,						Sensitive areas have been demarcated as no-go areas.	None	N/A
	The pits and areas of mining activity at Ploegfontein must be fenced to prevent any access and damage to sensitive area.						Activities at Ploegfontein have not yet commenced however the condition has been noted.	None	N/A
18	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to,						Kolomela maintains a comprehensive Occupational Health and Safety System (ISO 145001) that is implemented across all its operations. The mine also undertakes safety audits and inspections to ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner. The auditor was provided with the Kolomela Mine Procedure for SHE Compliance Obligations (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0003) for observation and observed that Occupation Health and Safety Standards are upheld by the mine employees. Safety audits are also undertaken to monitor compliance with Occupation Health and Safety Standards across the mine. However, this audit does not comprise a health and safety audit,	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
							thus it cannot be confirmed that all legislation pertaining to health and safety is being adhered to.		
19	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activities must be conducted as stipulated in site-wide operational rehabilitation strategy for Kolomela mine (Appendix J).						Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance with the latest rehabilitation in place at the mine. The auditor was provided with the latest mine rehabilitation targets for the years 2021-2025 as an indication of ongoing rehabilitation across the mine's pits and WRDs.	None	N/A
20	The hydraulic fluids or chemicals required during mining must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur it should be cleaned immediately by removing the spillage together with the polluted solid and dispose it in an authorised disposal site permitted to dispose of such waste.						The auditor observed that the area demarcated as a hazardous waste skip area at HME is concrete lined and bunded however the bund/surface would be inefficient in containing the contents of the skips in the event of a spillage as an outlet pipe is open without an appropriate valve. The auditor also observed several spillages that were not attended to at the HME workshop, posing potential groundwater contamination. The spillages were identified at the boundary of the workshop next to a storm water trench where the surface slopes into the drain. This means that in the event of rainfall, the spillages would be washed into the stormwater trench which subsequently disposes of the water into the natural environment. Further to this, there were several stationary vehicles and machinery that had no dip tray provision, increasing the likelihood of groundwater contamination by possible spillages.	Attention should be given to the hazardous waste storage area. Either the holding capacity (number of tanks stored therein) should be reduced, or the bund should be re-constructed in such a way that it is able to contain 110% of the contents of the tanks stored therein. The re-construction would entail re-shaping the slope of the bund or building a wall at the entry/front of the bund to enclose it. The boundary sloping into the storm water trench should be re-shaped such that no surface runoff from the HME area flows into the trench as it is regarded as a dirty area and runoff from there should be separated from clean runoff. Other alternatives include building a short wall or placing berms along the boundary as a means of ensuring clean and dirty water separation. The most feasible and practical measure should be investigated. Dip trays should be placed under stationary machinery and vehicles.	Kolomela
21	Mining vehicles must be serviced and maintained in a manner whereby excessive smoke and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Drip trays or concrete lined surface must be placed under each stationary equipment or vehicles to avoid soil contamination which may lead to water pollution. The company must adhere to the traffic impact assessment recommendation.						Mining vehicles are maintained according to a maintenance schedule or as and when the need is identified from a pre-use inspection. The HME workshop serves the purpose of undertaking all maintenance and repairs on mine vehicles and machinery. There were however several stationary vehicles and machinery that had no dip tray provision, increasing the likelihood of groundwater contamination by possible spillages.	Dip trays should be placed under stationary machinery and vehicles.	Kolomela
22	The holder must note that in terms of the National Forest Act (Act No. 84 of 1998); protected plant species must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed, and their product must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry. Vegetation clearing must be kept to an absolute minimum. Mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and the invasion of alien species,						Kolomela applied for and was granted a permit to cut/destroy and/or relocate various protected plant species on the development farms. The auditor did observe however, that disturbance of vegetation is restricted to the active mining areas.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
23	If any soil contamination is noted during mining period of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a suitable waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the competent authority and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the on-site remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to disposal and this competent authority must be informed in this regard,						Kolomela has established a bio-remediation process for the treatment of contaminated soils and future re-use of such soils for rehabilitation, however the auditor observed several oil spills that weren't removed/cleaned for bioremediation.	Ensure that oil spills on bare soil are cleaned immediately after the occurrence and taken for treatment at the bioremediation site.	Kolomela
24	On the mining area topsoil, sub soil must be protected from contamination or pollution and stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or where it would impede surface water runoff.						Topsoil that has been removed during the clearance activities, was taken to the Kapstevel South topsoil stockpile were it is secured for use during rehabilitation. Chances of the stockpiles being contaminated there are minimal as the stockpile area is designated for stockpiling and no contamination activities are carried out there.	None	N/A
25	Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the mining area, warning the public (residents, visitors etc) about the hazards around the mining area and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.						All activities as currently being undertaken are within the fenced mine boundary with strict access control implemented. Signage is present throughout Kolomela mine indicating the hazards of entering a specific area.		
26	In order to ensure their safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment.						All employees at Kolomela Mine are provided with the correct PPE to undertake specific activities on site. Access is refused if/when employees are not wearing the correct PPE. Further thereto, signage is present across the mine, indicating the correct PPE to be worn within that area.	None	N/A
27	Any complaints received from the interested and affected parties (I&APs) during the mining activities must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all concerned I&APs.						No complaints relating to the developments have been received from the public. Kolomela maintains a complaints register of all complaints submitted by the public. Complaints are recorded, addressed and closed out.	None	N/A
28	The holder of the amended IEA must ensure that an up to date emergency register is kept during the mining activities. The emergency register must be made available upon request by the department.						The mine maintains a mine-wide incidents register where all incidents are recorded. Only major incidents that are rated to be larger than a level 2 risk on Anglo's risk assessment matrix are reported to Department, whilst minor incidents are tracked on the register for remedial action and close out in accordance with the All incidents are managed in accordance with the non-conformance and emergency procedures in place at the mine. The auditor observed that only minor incidents (level 1 risk) were recorded during the audit period.	None	N/A
29	The holder as the case may be, must apply for a closure certificate upon the lapsing, abandonment or cancellation of the right in question, cessation of the prospecting, and the relinquishment of the portion of the mining of the land to which a right was issued. An application for a closure certificate must be made to the Regional Manager in whose region the land in question is situated within 180 days of the occurrence of the lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, and relinquishment,						The condition has been noted. The development is still in the operational phase and a closure certificate will be applied for.	None	N/A
30	No closure certificate may be issued unless the Chief Inspector of Mine and the Department of water and sanitation have confirmed in writing that the provisions pertaining the health and safety and management of potential pollution to water resources have been addressed.						The condition has been noted. The development is still in the operational phase.	None	N/A
31	Notwithstanding the provision of any other law, no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined, prejudiced or harassed on account of having refused to perform any work if the person is good faith and reasonable believed at the time of the refusal that the performance of the work would result in an imminent and serious threat to the environment.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
1	**SCOPE OF AUTHORISATION**								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
1.1	The holder of EA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in the EA. This includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to an agent, servant, contractor, subcontractor, employee, consultant or any person rendering a service to the holder of EA.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
1.2	Any changes to, or deviation from the project description set out in this EA must be approved in writing by this Department before such changes or deviation may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as is deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the holder of the EA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the EIA Regulations.						Kolomela has applied for an amendment to review the pit layout and the Kapstevel WRD. This is due to exploration data having revealed potentially viable ore bodies located within the existing approved footprint of the western section of the dump footprint area. Kolomela thus proposes to now establish two WRDs to the south and east of the existing WRD footprint to avoid the ore bodies should they be deemed feasible to be mined in the future.	None	N/A
1.3	The activities, which are authorised, may only be carried out at the property (ies) indicated in the EA and or on the approved EMPr.						Note that an application was made in 2018 for the correction of the properties to reflect the title deeds as follows: On Farm No. 476, 485, 486, remainder of Ploegfontein No. 487; remainder of Leeuwfontein No. 488, remainder of portion 1, 2 and 3 and remainder of Kapstevel no. 541, remainder of Klipbankfontein 489, also Strydfontein no. 614, situated in the Magisterial District of Hay, Northern Cape Region.	The DMRE are to be consulted as to the status of the amendment.	N/A
1.4	Where any of the holder of the EA contact details change including name of the responsible person, physical or postal address/ or telephonic details, the holder of the EA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the EA.						No changes have been made to the applicant's contacts details.	None	N/A
1.5	The EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of such activity (ies),						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
1,6	The holder of EA must ensure that all areas where the authorised activities occur have controlled access to ensure safety of people and animals.						The development is located within the mine wide boundary which has security that ensures access restrictions. No unauthorised persons are able to access the site unless permitted to do so by the mine/its personnel.	None	N/A
2	**APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION**								
2.1	The holder of EA must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with EIA Regulation 4(2)						IAPs were notified in accordance with the conditions and the appeal regulations. However the development is within the construction and operational phase and this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
2.2	Notify all registered I&APs of —								
2.2.1	The outcome of the application;								
2.2.2	The date of the decision;								
2.2.3	The date of issue of the decision and;								
2.2.4	The reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1 and Departmental Standard Conditions in Annexure 2.								
2.3	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations,						IAPs were notified of the opportunity to appeal in accordance with the conditions. However the development is within the construction and operational phase and this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
2.4	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision,						IAPs were notified of the appeal process in accordance with the conditions. However the development is within the construction and operational phase and this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
2.5	Provide the registered I&APs with:						IAPs were notified in accordance with the conditions and the appeal regulations. However the development is within the construction and operational phase and this condition lies outside of the audit period.	None	N/A
2.5.1	Name of the holder (entity) of this EA								
2.5.2	Name of the responsible person for this EA								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
2.5.3	Postal address of the holder;								
2.5.4	Telephonic and fax details of the holder and								
2.5.5	E-mail address of the holder if any.								
3	**COMMENCEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY (IES)**								
3.1	In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).						All employees at Kolomela Mine are provided with the correct PPE to undertake specific activities on site. Access is refused if/when employees are not wearing the correct PPE. Signage is present across the mine, indicating the correct PPE to be worn within that area.	None	N/A
3.2	This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to him or her,						The EA is kept on file by the Environmental Department and is also made available on the Kolomela Mine shared network that can be accessed by employees of Kolomela Mine. Contractors and sub-contractors working on site are also provided with the applicable standards, procedures and documents (where applicable, this EA) required to complete a specific task. Such documents are made available to the contractor via the system Passport 360.	None	N/A
3.3	Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signalling must be posted to that effect. Furthermore, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line or wet areas.						All construction activities including the movement of construction vehicles, are restricted to the construction site at the Kapstevel workshop/fuel depot construction site. Haul routes are clearly marked with appropriate signalling to direct the movement of construction vehicles and machinery. Where drainage lines have been impeded, Kolomela has applied for and been granted a WUL to impede and divert drainage lines/ stormwater paths in accordance with Section 21 (c&i).	None	N/A
3.4	Appropriate notification sign must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.						Appropriate signage is in place at the Kapstevel workshop construction site. The auditor observed signage indicating the safety risks at various parts of the site.	None	N/A
3.5	Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff,						Construction activities are limited to the construction site. Where drainage lines have been impeded, Kolomela has applied for and been granted a WUL to impede and divert drainage lines/ stormwater paths in accordance with Section 21 (c&i).	None	N/A
3.6	Vegetation clearance must be limited areas where the individual activities will occur, and mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and alien species invasion.						Vegetation clearance has been limited to the Kapstevel pit mining area as well as the Kapstevel workshop construction site. Areas outside of these active sites have been left natural and undisturbed. As such, vegetation cover that is still intact at undisturbed areas limit erosion. Alien species invasion is managed and controlled by an appointed contractor. This was observed on site by the auditor.	None	N/A
3.7	The holder of IEA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act (Act No.84 of 1998) protected plant species, also listed in Northern Cape Department of Tourism, Environmental and Conservation (DTEC) must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and fisheries.						Kolomela applied for and was granted a permit to cut/destroy and/or relocate various protected plant species on the development farms. The auditor did observe however, that disturbance of vegetation is restricted to the active mining areas.	None	N/A
3.8	Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.						Topsoil at the construction areas is moved to topsoil stockpiles for rehabilitation. No impedance of drainage to soil stockpiles takes place.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
3.9	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity (ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation, the opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.						Kolomela has established a bio-remediation for the treatment of contaminated soils and future re- use of such soils for rehabilitation.	None	N/A
3.10	An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimization and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, treat, reuse and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated rubble generated on the premises can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on the adjacent properties or public places and open space.						Kolomela has an approved waste management strategy which incorporates a 'Zero Waste to Landfill" objective and focuses on waste reduction and minimization on site. Waste that is generated is sorted for recycling by a registered waste recycler (Kuruman Recycling Facilities) and the remainder is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill Facility. No rubble or waste is dumped at adjacent properties or open spaces.	None	N/A
3.11	In terms of sections 28 and 30 of NEMA, and sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the holder of the EA reads through and understand the legislative requirements pertaining to the project. It is the Applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner,						The condition has been noted by the applicant. Contractors are held responsible for remediation of any environmental damage caused during their activities on site.	None	N/A
3.12	Construction vehicle must be serviced and maintained in the manner whereby no excessive smokes and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks.						All vehicles operating at Kolomela Mine are required to be roadworthy and are serviced on a regular basis, dependent on the type of vehicle. The servicing of vehicles is tracked on a central system with works orders generated for the servicing and maintenance of the vehicles. Maintenance of machinery and vehicles is undertaken at the HME workshop when due.	None	N/A
3.13	Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an authorised landfill site						Contaminated soils are sent to the Kolomela bioremediation site for treating and re-use during rehabilitation.	None	N/A
3.14	Residents (if any) on the property (ies) and surrounding areas must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned.						Kolomela has established an Environmental Forum through which neighbouring farmers are updated on the activities of the mine. Meetings are held on a quarterly basis.	It is recommended that the mine establishes an instant messaging or mailing system through which neighbouring farmers are notified of planned noisy activities on an ad-hoc basis.	Kolomela
3.15	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on all exposed surface to minimize and control airborne dust.						Dust suppression is undertaken on all primary and secondary access and haul roads. No concerns with regards to dust were noted except for at the pit where work was being undertaken, inevitably releasing dust.	None	N/A
3.16	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflow onto soil to avoid contamination of underground water and environmental damage,						No mixing of concrete, paints, solvent, sealants and adhesives was observed on site. The construction activities observed were primarily earthworks being done at the proposed workshop/fuel depot site. As such, no non-compliances were observed in that regard.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
3.17	Should any heritage remains be exposed during operation or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Provincial Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; middens, indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artefacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.						Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	Training and awareness of the CFP on archaeological finds on site should be provided.	N/A
3.18	Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons.						Backfilling of the Leeuwfontein North Pit is currently taking place. Waste rock as removed from the existing pit is continuously backfilled in the pit to minimise the material handling and prevent any hydrocarbon contamination of the material.	None	N/A
3.19	Hydraulic fluid or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur, it should be cleaned immediately by removing spillage together with the polluted solids and dispose it in the authorised disposal site permitted of such waste. The regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation must be notified within 24 hours of an incident that may pollute surface and underground water resources,						Kolomela manages all spillages through their Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and addresses all major spill incidents through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007). Contaminated soils are sent to the bioremediation site for treating and re-use.	None	N/A
3.20	Chemical sanitation facilities or system such as toilets that do not rely on the seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of 1 for every 15 workers. These must be placed 17/26 such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to the operating instructions and the content thereof must be disposed of at an authorised wastewater treatment works.						The current activities as undertaken do not require the use of chemical toilets with the existing ablution facilities utilised.	None	N/A
3.21	The holder of EA must ensure that any water uses listed in terms of Section 21 of National Water Act must get authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation prior to the commencement of such activity (ies).						Kolomela applied for and was granted a WUL, dated March 2019. A review of the WUL confirmed where applicable, the activities as approved in this EA have been licenced in the approved WUL.	None	N/A
3.22	This EA does not purport to absolve the holder of EA from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.						Kolomela Mine (under SIOC) is the holder of the EA and the landowner.	None	N/A
3.23	The holder of EA must ensure that rehabilitation of the disturbed areas caused by operation at all times comply with the approved EMPr,						Kolomela undertakes ongoing rehabilitation.	None	N/A
3.24	This EA may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
3.25	The holder of EA must note that in terms Section 43A of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008), residue deposit and residue deposit must be deposited and managed in a prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Programme. No person may temporary or permanently deposits residue stockpile or residue deposit on any area or site other than on site indicated on the Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Programme.						Kolomela complies with this requirement.	None	N/A
3.26	The holder of EA must note that in terms Section 20 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008), no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance, with the requirements of norms and standards determined in terms of Section 19 (3) for that activity or a waste management licence is issued in respect of that activity if licence is required.						Kolomela complies with this requirement.	None	N/A
3.27	An appeal under Section 43 (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 (as amended) suspend an EA or exemption or any provisions of conditions attached hereto, or any directive unless the Minister directs otherwise.						No appeals were lodged against the application.	None	N/A
3.28	Should you be notified by the Minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedure, you may not commence with the activity (ies) until such time that the Minister allows you to commence with such activity (ies) in writing,						No appeals were lodged against the application.	None	N/A
3.29	The Department reserves the right to audit and/or inspect the activity (ies) without prior notification at any reasonable time and at such frequency as may be determined by the Regional Manager.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
3.30	The waste storage site must have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floors and a roof to prevent direct sunlight and rainwater from getting in contact with the waste.						The waste storage has not yet been constructed.	None	N/A
3.31	The storage of hydrocarbons must have bund walls with adequate capacity to contain the maximum volume that is stored in the area. Uncontaminated storm water must be prevented from coming into contact with the waste and must be diverted away from the storage site,						The hydrocarbon storage has not yet been constructed.	None	N/A
3.32	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is granted provided that this activity must commence within 10 years. If the commencement of the proposed activity does not occur within the specified period, the EA lapses and a new application for EA in terms of the NEMA and the EIA Regulations should be made for the activity to be undertaken.						The activities applied for have commenced.	None	N/A
3.33	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.						The activities applied for have commenced within the given timeframe however decommissioning has not yet commenced.	None	N/A
3.34	This EA will only be effective on the event that a corresponding right is issued in terms of MPRDA as amended and none of the activities listed in this IEA may commence without						The additional activities that have been authorised within this EA will all be carried out within the authorised Kolomela mine mining right area.	None	N/A
3.35	The listed activity (ies), including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered I&APs. In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the						No activities associated with this EA commenced within the 20 day appeal period.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.								
3.36	Should there be any conflicting conditions between this EA and other approval granted by other authorities, it is upon the holder of EA to bring it to the attention of the Department for resolution,						No conflict apparent.	None	N/A
4	**MANAGEMENT OF ACTIVITY (IES)**								
4.1	A copy of the EA and EMPr must be kept at the property or on site office where the activity (lies) will be undertaken. The EA and EMPr must be produced to any authorised officials of the Department who request to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property (ies).						A copy of this EA is available at the environmental specialist's office located on the mine. The auditor was provided with a copy.	None	N/A
4.2	The content of the EMPr and its objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agent and any other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.								
4,4	Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be conducted at all times, if damaged as directed by the Department or any other relevant authority.						New storm water drainage facilities applied for as part of the amendment have not yet been put in place/constructed. The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
4.5	A buffer zone of 100 metres between the activity (ies) and the residential areas, cemeteries or burial grounds must be clearly demarcated and maintained.						The 100m buffer zone has been honoured.	None	N/A
4.6	The holder of the EA must prevent nuisance conditions or health hazards, or the potential creation of nuisance conditions or health hazards.						Dust suppression is undertaken on all primary and secondary access and haul roads. Waste receptacles are placed at all operations and the waste storage areas are kept clean and free of nuisance.	None	N/A
4.7	The holder of the EA must ensure that all non-recyclable waste is disposed of at waste management facilities licenced to handle such wastes and all recyclable waste are collected by licenced waste management facilities for recycling, reuse or treatment.						General Waste is disposed of at the storage and recycling yard (by a licenced contractor Masakhane-Interwaste contractor) where the waste is sorted for recycling. The recyclable waste is taken to the Kuruman Recycling Facility, and the non-recyclable waste is disposed of at the Kuruman Landfill.	None	N/A
4.8	The holder of the EA must ensure that all liquid wastes, whose emissions to water or land could cause pollution are diverted to sewer, after testing water quality and receiving written approval from the relevant local authority.						Kolomela directs all sewage to the sewage treatment plant where they are treated accordingly. Liquid hazardous waste does not report to the sewage treatment plant but is handled and disposed of as hazardous waste by a licenced contractor.	None	N/A
4.9	Non-compliance with any condition of this EA or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31L of NEMA.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
4.10	The holder of the authorisation must appoint an independent auditor to audit the site annually/biennially. This auditor must compile an audit report documenting the findings of the audit. The audit report must:						Kolomela appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this. This audit serves as the 2021 annual audit. The audit findings are reported on in annual audit reports written in accordance with Regulation 34. Therefore, the requirements of the report have been met.	None	N/A
	specifically state whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and								
	EMPr/closure plan are adhered to;								
	identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity/ies, if applicable; identify shortcomings in the EMPr/closure plan, if applicable;								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr/closure plan; if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's nonconformities, was adequate; and be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 calendar days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit.								
	Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMPr/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.								
	This EA only authorises activities specified in the EMPr /closure plan and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMPr,								
4.11	This EA only authorises activities specified in the EMPr /closure plan and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMPr,						Kolomela has applied for an amendment to review the pit layout and the Kapstevel WRD. This is due to exploration data having revealed potentially viable ore bodies located within the existing approved footprint of the western section of the dump footprint area. Kolomela thus proposes to now establish two WRDs to the south and east of the existing WRD footprint to avoid the ore bodies should they be deemed feasible to be mined in the future.	None	N/A
4.12	The holder of the environmental authorisation must:								
	Annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA						Kolomela reviews their financial provision for rehabilitation annually and addresses any shortfalls in accordance with section 24P of NEMA. The auditor was provided with the 2020 financial provision to confirm this.	None	N/A
4.13	Only listed activities that are expressly specified in the EMPr that forms part of this EA may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment to the aforesaid EMPr before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr,						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations to ensure that only authorised activities are carried out. Kolomela has applied for an amendment to review the pit layout and the Kapstevel WRD. This is due to exploration data having revealed potentially viable ore bodies located within the existing approved footprint of the western section of the dump footprint area. Kolomela thus proposes to now establish two WRDs to the south and east of the existing WRD footprint to avoid the ore bodies should they be deemed feasible to be mined in the future.	None	N/A
4.14	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by operation at all times must comply with the approved EMPr.						Rehabilitation has not commenced for activities covered by this authorisation.	None	N/A
4.15	The Holder of EA must ensure that the name and contact details of the ECO is made available to the Regional Manager within 30 days of commencement. The holder of EA must also ensure that an ECO is always available on site to ensure that activity (ies) at all times comply with the issued EA and approved EMPr.						This requirement is not considered applicable as the activities fall under the environmental manager at Kolomela mine. The competent authority is well aware of the details of this person.	None	N/A
4.16	**The ECO must:**								
4.16.1	Keep and maintain a detailed incidents register (including any spillages of fuels, chemicals or any other material						The mine maintains a mine-wide incidents register where all incidents are recorded. Minor incidents are tracked on the register for remedial action and closed out. All incidents are managed in accordance with the non-conformance and emergency procedures in place at the mine.	None	N/A
4.16.2	Keep a complaint register on site indicating the complaint and how the issues were addressed, what measures were taken and what the preventative measures were						The mine maintains a complaints register where all complaints from I&AP and the general public are recorded and addressed. The auditor was provided with a record of complaints from 2017 to date. No	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	implemented to avoid re-occurrence of complaints.						complaints were recorded for the current audit period.		
4.16.3	Keep records relating to monitoring and auditing on site and avail them for inspection to any relevant authorised officials.						Records of external environmental auditing are maintained; however the auditor was not provided with records of monthly ECO audits/inspections.	Monthly compliance reports are to be compiled.	Kolomela ECO
4.16.4	Keep copies of all environmental reports submitted to the Department.						All environmental reports submitted to the department are kept on the mine's shared network.	None	N/A
4.16.5	Keep the records of all permits, licences and authorisations required by the operation.						Records of all permits, licences and authorisations are maintained by the Environmental Department and made available on the Kolomela Mine shared network.	None	N/A
4.16.6	Compile a monthly monitoring report and make it available to the Department if requested.						Inspections are done on Isometrix and are available upon request.	None	N/A
4.17	The duties and responsibility of the ECO should not be seen as exempting the holder of the IEA from the legal obligations in terms of the NEMWA and NEMA						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
4.18	The footprint of the activity (ies) must be limited on the areas authorised for the actual construction works and operational activities and all areas outside of the footprint must be regarded as a "no go" areas.						All construction activities including the movement of construction vehicles, are restricted to the construction site at the workshop construction site, as well as mining activities at the Kapstevel pits.	None	N/A
4.19	Erosion and soil loss must be prevented by minimizing the construction site exposed to surface water run-off, where necessary erosion stabilizing action such as gabions or re-vegetation must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.						All construction activities including the movement of construction vehicles, are restricted to the active Kapstevel workshop construction site. As such, erosion and soil loss has been minimised.	None	N/A
4.20	The holder of the EA must ensure that all personnel who work with hazardous waste are trained to deal with these potential hazardous situations so as to minimise the risk involved. Records of training and verification of competence must be kept by the holder EA.						All persons working on the mine are trained on the handling of hazardous waste and substance through toolbox talks. The auditor was provided with evidence of toolbox talks conducted for the handling of hazardous substances as well as incident management, which includes incidents relating to hazardous substances.	Additional training is required on the handling of hazardous	N/A
4.21	In order to prevent nuisance conditions, the holder of the EA must ensure that all storage skips and bins are not overfilled.						Storage skips are emptied regularly. The auditor did not observe overfilled skips and waste receptacles or nuisance.	None	N/A
5	**REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT**								
5.1	The holder of EA must submit and Environmental Audit Report to this Department biennially and such report must be done by qualified Environmental Assessment Practitioner and the audit report must specify whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMPr/closure plan are adhered to;						Kolomela undertook its first external audit against the expansion EA last year (2020). The audit report was submitted to the department and proof of submission was provided. This audit is the second one and will submitted upon finalisation. Both audits meet the information requirements listed in the condition.	None	N/A
5.1.1	identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity/ies, if applicable;								
5.1.2	identify shortcomings in the EMPr/closure plan, if applicable;								
5.1.2	identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMPr/closure plan;								
5.1.3	if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's nonconformities, was adequate;								
5.1.4	Specify the name of the auditor and								
5.1.5	Be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit.								
5.2	Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMPr/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report,						Recommendations (if any) are included in the audit report for the Department to take note of.	None	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
5.3	Any complaint received from the I&AP during all phases of the operation must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all concerned interested and affected parties.						The mine maintains a complaints register where all complaints from I&AP and the general public are recorded and addressed. The auditor was provided with a record of complaints from 2017 to date. No complaints were recorded for the current audit period.	None	N/A
5.4	The holder of the EA must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.						Kolomela reviews their financial provision for rehabilitation annually and addresses any shortfalls in accordance with section 24P of NEMA. The auditor was provided with the 2020 financial provision to confirm this.	None	N/A
5.5	The holder of the EA must, within 24 hours of incidents occurring, notify the Competent Authority of the occurrence or detection of any incident on the site, or incidental to the operation of the site, which has the potential to cause, or has caused pollution of the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution.						The mine maintains a mine-wide incidents register where all incidents are recorded. Only major incidents that are rated to be larger than a level 2 risk on Anglo's risk assessment matrix are reported to the department, whilst minor incidents are tracked on the register for remedial action and close out. All incidents are managed in accordance with the non-conformance and emergency procedures in place at the mine. The auditor observed that only minor incidents (level 1 risk) were recorded during the audit period.	None	N/A
5.6	The holder of the EA must, within 14 days, or a shorter period of time, if specified by the Competent Authority from the occurrence or detection of any incident referred to in condition 55, submit an action plan, which must include a detailed time schedule, and resource allocation signed off by top management, to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority of measures taken to —						No major incidents were recorded during the audit period.	None	N/A
5.6.1	Correct the impact resulting from the incident;								
5.6.2	Prevent the incident from causing any further impact; and								
5.6.3	Prevent a recurrence of a similar incident.								
5.7	In the event that measures have not been implemented within 21 days of the incident referred to in condition 5.6, or measures which have been implemented are inadequate, the Competent Authority may implement the necessary measures at the cost of the holder of the [EA.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
6	**SITE SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL**								
6.1	The holder of the EA must ensure effective access control on the site to reasonably prevent unauthorised entry. Signs indicating the risks involved in unauthorised entry must be displayed at each entrance.						The mine wide has security that ensures access restrictions. No unauthorised persons are able to access the site unless permitted to do so by the mine/its personnel. Signage of risks associated with unauthorised entry are also placed at the various operations and the mine entrance.	None	N/A
6.2	Weatherproof, durable and legible notices in at least three official languages applicable in the area must be displayed at each entrance to the Site. These notices must prohibit unauthorised entry and state the hours of operation, the name, address and telephone number of the holder of the EA and the person responsible for the operation of the site,						Weatherproof durable signage is displayed at the entrance to Kolomela Mine to prohibit unauthorised access. The name and contact details of a responsible person are displayed on the signage however the signage is not written in three official languages and does not reflect the name of the responsible person of this EA.	Update the signage at the mine entrance and respective operations where signage is erected to reflect the stipulated requirements.	N/A
7	**EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLAN**								
7.1	The holder of the EA must maintain and implement an emergency preparedness plan and review it biennially when conducting audit and after each emergency and or major accident. The plan must, amongst others, include:						Kolomela has an Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0008) in place that all site emergency teams are familiarised with so as to respond accordingly in the event of an emergency. The plan covers spillages and industrial action, and site fires. A separate procedure for veld	The procedures are to be updated annually and/or in the event of a major incident. The competent authority should be notified of the occurrence of all major incidents within 24 hours	N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
7.1.1	Site Fire						fires is also in place. The plan has the mine's emergency centre contact details. The plan however, is only reviewed biennially. The current effective plan is dated 2019 and will reviewed in 2022.	of their occurrence as well as on how the Emergency plan will be updated in light of the incident.	
7.1.2	Spillage								
7.1.3	Natural disasters such as floods								
7.1.4	Industrial action								
7.1.5	Contact details of police, ambulances and any emergency centre closer to the site,								
7.2	The holder of EA must ensure that an up to date emergency register is kept during all phases of the operation. This register must be made available upon request by the department,								
8	**INVESTIGATIONS**								
8.1	If, in the opinion of the Competent Authority, nuisances or health risks may be or is occurring on the site, the holder of the EA must initiate an investigation into the cause of the problem 24/26 or suspected problem.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
8.2	If, in the opinion of the Competent Authority, pollution may be or is occurring, the holder of the EA must initiate an investigation into the cause of the problem or suspected problem. Such investigation must include the monitoring of the water quality variables, at those monitoring points and such frequency as may be specified by the Competent Authority.								
8.3	Investigations carried out in terms of conditions 8.1 and 8.2 above must include the monitoring of the relevant environmental pollution, nuisance and health risk variables, at those monitoring points and such frequency to be determined in consultation with the Competent Authority.								
8.4	Should the investigation carried out as per conditions 8.1 and 8.2 above reveal any unacceptable levels of pollution, the holder of the EA must submit mitigation measures to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority.								
9	**DECOMMISSIONING**								
9.1	The decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed activities must take place within the time periods as set out in the EMPr.						The mine activities applied for are currently operational within the stipulated timeframes. Should the time frames change during the life of the mine, the necessary applications will be made to the DMRE for amendment.	None	N/A
10	**SITE CLOSURE**								
10.1	The holder of EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of development.						The development is still operational and has not ceased.	None	N/A
10.2	The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended.								
10.3	No exotic plants may be used for rehabilitation purposes only indigenous plant can be utilized for rehabilitation purposes.								
10.4	The holder of EA remains responsible for any environmental liability, pollution or ecological degradation, the pumping and treatment of extraneous water, compliance with the conditions of EA and the management and sustainable closure thereof until the Minister has issued a Closure Certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), Where necessary the								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILTY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Expansion of Activities at Kolomela Mine: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ 00039 MR (069MR)									
	Minister may retain certain portion of financial provision for residual, health or environmental impacts that might be known in future.								
11	**NEMA PRINCIPLES**								
	The NEMA Principles (set out in Section 2 of NEMA, which apply to the actions of all Organs of State, serve as guidelines by reference to which any Organ of State must exercise any function when taking any decision, and which must guide the interpretation, administration and implementation of any other law concerned with the protection or management of the environment), inter alia, provides for:						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	1) the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment to be taken into account;								
	2) the consideration, assessment and evaluation of the social, economic and environmental impacts of activities (disadvantages and benefits), and for decisions to be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment;								
	3) the co-ordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment;								
	4) the resolving of actual or potential conflicts of interest between Organs of State through conflict resolution procedures; and the selection of the best practicable environmental option.								
11	**DISCLAIMER**								
	The Department of Mineral Resources in terms of the conditions of this environmental authorisation shall not be responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder, developer or his/her successor in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction is temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance with the conditions as set out herein or any other subsequent document or legal action emanating from this decision.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
12	**RECOMMENDATION**								
	In view of the above, the NEMA principles, compliance with the conditions stipulated in this EA, and compliance with the EMPr/closure plan, the competent authority is satisfied that the proposed listed activity/ies will not conflict with the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management stipulated in Chapter 5 of NEMA, and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the listed activity/ies can be mitigated to acceptable levels. The authorisation is accordingly granted.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Heuningkranz Project EA: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (069) EM									
1	This environmental authorisation is conditional upon the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme identified and signed by the Regional Manager on today's date being implemented in full.						This condition has been noted. The EA is read and implemented with the 2018 EMPr.	None	N/A
2	This environmental authorisation will only be effective in the event that section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (as amended) to extend the mining right is approved and none of the listed activities in this authorisation may commence without such approval.						The Section 102 application has been approved and the revised Mineral Right was issued on 31 July 2019	None	N/A
3	This environmental authorisation does not absolve the holder of its obligation to comply with the requirements of the National Water Act, Specific Environmental Management Acts and any other applicable legislation.						This condition has been noted. The EA is read and implemented with the 2018 EMPr.	None	N/A
4	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, Act 28 of 2002 (as amended), the environmental authorisation for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is granted provided that this activity must commence within 10 years.						This condition has been noted. The Heuningkranz Project and the activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced.	None	N/A
5	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activities must take place within the time periods as set out in the environmental management programme.						This condition has been noted. The Heuningkranz Project has not yet commenced. As per the approved EMPr Kolomela Mine Heuningkranz Project Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme, dated April 2018 (NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/ (069) MR) the development is planned for commencement in 2031".	None	N/A
6	The listed activities, including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to the registered Interested and Affected Parties ("1&APs"). In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.						The appeal period has lapsed, and no appeals have been made. The development has not yet commenced; therefore the condition has been satisfied.	None	N/A
7	The applicant must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days of the date of this decision and in accordance with Regulation 4(2)						Proof of notification of the I&APs was provided for review. The notification was made available to all Interested and Affected Parties within the stipulated timeframe and provided the information requirements set out in the conditions of the EA.	None	N/A
7,1	Notify all registered and affected parties of —								
7.1.1	the outcome of the application;								
7.1.2	the reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1;								
7.1.3	the date of the decision; and								
7.1.4	the date of issue of the decision;								
7.2	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulation, 2014 detailed in Section F below; and						The notification informed all I&AP of the afforded opportunity to appeal as set out in the conditions of the EA.	None	N/A
7.3	draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.						The notification informed all I&AP of the manner in which an appeal can be lodged.	None	N/A
7.4	Provide the registered Interested and Affected Parties with:						The notification provides all I&AP with the contact details of the person to whom appeals can be directed.	None	N/A
7.4.1	name of the holder (entity) of this Environmental Authorisation;								
7.4.2	name of the responsible person for this Environmental Authorisation;								
7.4.3	postal address of the holder;								
7.4.4	telephonic and fax details of the holder; and								
7.4.5	e-mail address if any.								
8	The holder is responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his/her behalf, including an agent, sub-contractor, employee or any person rendering a service to the holder.						No activities at Heuningkranz have commenced.	None	N/A
9	The holder of the EA must implement an Emergency Preparedness Plan and review it bi-annually when conducting audit and after each emergency and major incident. The holder must notify the competent authority in writing, within 24 hours thereof of the occurrence.						No activities at Heuningkranz have commenced.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Heuningkranz Project EA: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (069) EM									
10	This environmental authorisation only authorises activities specified in the Environmental Management Programme ("EMP")/closure plan and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMP						Noted. Should any additional activities be identified the necessary authorisations and amendments will be applied for.	None	N/A
11	A copy of the environmental authorisation and the EMP must be kept at the site where the listed activities will be undertaken. Access to the site must be granted to any authorised official representing a competent authority. The environmental authorisation and EMP must be available on site to the aforesaid authorised official on request at all times.						A copy of the EA and the EMPr is held at Kolomela mine. The auditor was provided with a copy of both.	None	N/A
12	Only activities that are expressly specified in the EMP that forms part of this authorisation may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment or an addendum to the aforesaid EMP before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMP.						Noted. Activities have not yet commenced. Should any additional activities be identified the necessary authorisations and amendments will be applied for.	None	N/A
13	Whenever any of the applicant's contact details, physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details change, the applicant must notify the competent authority in writing to that effect.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
14	Non-compliance with a condition of this environmental authorisation or EMP may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31 L of NEMA.						This condition has been noted.	None	N/A
15	Should any heritage remains be exposed during excavations or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority. Heritage remains include archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artefacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials.						This condition has been noted. The Heuningkranz Project has not yet commenced. Note that in agreement with SAHRA an application for amendment of the EA to include additional clauses was submitted to the DMRE on 1 August 2019. The amendment provided for the following conditions that should be adhered to as committed to SAHRA: • Confirmation of the recommended training by a palaeontologist of the ECO with regards to expected paleontological material must be provided to SAHRA prior to the construction phase commencing; • The above training must include awareness training regarding the possible presence of stromatolites in the Kouga's Formation as well as the formations of the Postmasburg Group • A 200 m no-go buffer must be maintained around sites HKZ_1 and HKZ_6-11. No construction/activities may occur within this buffer zone; • A permit in terms of section 35 of the NHRA must be applied for the mitigation of sites HKZ_2, 16-19. This permit must be applied for prior to the construction phase commencing. No mitigation may occur without a permit issued by SAHRA for this purpose; • Permits for structures as defined by section 34 of the NHRA must be applied for from the Northern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (NCPHRA). These permits must be applied for prior to the construction phase commencing. No mitigation may occur without a permit issued by NCPHRA for this purpose; • Permits for structures older than 100 years that are abandoned and in ruin must be applied for in terms of section 35 of the NHRA from SAHRA. These permits must be applied for prior to the construction phase commencing. No mitigation may occur without a permit issued by SAHRA for this purpose; • A Heritage Management Plan (HMP) must be developed and included in the EMPr to ensure the long-term monitoring	DMRE are to be consulted for an amendment of the EA to give effect to these additional conditions prior to the commencement of any activities.	Kolomela to consult DMRE with regards to the amendment
16	A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority) to remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.								

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Heuningkranz Project EA: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (069) EM									
							and management of identified heritage sites within the boundaries of the development. The HMP must include a monitoring and mitigation procedure for blasting that will take place in close proximity to HKZ_9. This HMP must be developed and submitted to SAHRA for comment prior to the construction phase commencing; • If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed development, SAHRA APM Unit (Natasha Huggett/Phillip Hine 021 462 5402) must be alerted. If unmarked human burials are uncovered, the SAHRA Burial Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit (Thingahangwi Tshivhase/Mimi Seetelo 012 320 8490), must be alerted immediately as per section 35(3) and 36(6) of the NHRA. A professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the finds, must be contracted as soon as possible to inspect the findings. If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance, a Phase 2 rescue operation may be required subject to permits issued by SAHRA.		
17	The holder must appoint a suitably experienced environmental control officer ("ECO"), or site agent where appropriate, before commencement of any land clearing to ensure compliance with the EMP and the conditions contained herein.						Noted. Activities have not yet commenced. A suitably qualified ECO will be appointed upon commencement	None	N/A
18	The holder of the environmental authorisation must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.						Heuningkranz forms part of Kolomela mine's operations. The mine submits annual updates of the financial provision for all its operations to the DMRE in accordance with regulatory requirements. No activities have commenced at Heuningkranz, and no changes have been made to the plans. The financial provision will be updated to accommodate Heuningkranz as required.	None	N/A
19	The holder of the authorisation must appoint an independent auditor to audit the site annually/bi-annually. This auditor must compile an audit report documenting the findings of the audit. The audit report must:						Independent auditors are appointed to undertake annual compliance audits. The auditor was provided with the previous (2020) audit and this audit serves as the 2021 annual audit.	None	N/A
19.1	specifically state whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMP/closure plan are adhered to;								
19.2	identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activities, if applicable;								
19.3	identify shortcomings in the EMP/closure plan, if applicable;								
19.4	identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMP/closure plan								
19.5	if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's non-conformities, was adequate; and Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMP/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.								
20	An integrated waste management approach, which is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal, where appropriate, must be employed. Any solid waste must be disposed of at a landfill licensed in terms of the applicable legislation.						The condition has been noted and will be met in accordance with Kolomela's mine wide waste management strategy. No activities have however commenced.	None	N/A

N0	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
Heuningkranz Project EA: NC 30/5/1/2/2/ (069) EM									
21	No surface or ground water may be polluted due to any actions on the site. The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to water must be met.						The condition has been noted and will be met. No activities have however commenced.	Ensure that a comprehensive storm water management plan and clean and dirty water separation plan is implemented at the Heuningkranz site, and that all pollution control measures are in place.	N/A
22	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to cutting, damaging, disturbing or destroying protected trees or trees from a natural forest must be adhered to.						The condition has been noted and will be met. No activities have however commenced.	Ensure that the site is screened for protected trees prior to the commencement of construction activities or site clearing.	N/A
23	The applicable requirements with respect to relevant legislation pertaining to occupational health and safety must be adhered to.						The condition has been noted and will be met. No activities have however commenced.	None	N/A
24	The EA holder must before commencement of the mining activities consult with the landowners for reasonable compensation of damages such as loss of grazing, stock theft, fire hazard that may be associated with the listed activities.						The holder of the authorisation is the land owner.	The holder of the authorisation is the land owner. As such, no land owners will be consulted.	N/A
25	You shall not store any fuel either above or underground, with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more without an authorisation in each of the above mentioned sites. All fuels and lubricants that are allowed to be stored in the sites must be stored inside a bunded area.						Noted. The condition will be included in planning for hazardous waste storage.	Noted. The condition will be included in planning for hazardous waste storage.	N/A
26	Any changes to or deviations from the activity description set out above must be approved in writing by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request information as it deems necessary to evaluate the… (*page 14 of the EA missing)*						The condition has been noted. Application will be made for authorisation should there be any deviation from the approval.	Obtain an original copy of the EA from the DMRE	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
1) PROSPECTING PHASE									
8.2.1	**APPOINTMENTS AND DUTIES**								
8.2.1.1	**Duties of the Kolomela Mine Management and Prospecting Manager (Geologist)**								
	The Kolomela Mine Management will be overall responsible to ensure all conditions of the EMP are implemented during prospecting.						This condition is applicable to the Prospecting phase. The Mine is in the Operational phase.	None	N/A
	The Kolomela Mine Management will appoint a suitably qualified Prospecting Manager and delegate responsibility for implementing the EMP to the Prospecting Manager.								
	The Prospecting Manager (PM) will ensure that Contractors and Suppliers appointed by the project team are bound to implement the EMP as it applies to the Contractors' specific line of work.								
	The PM will oversee implementation of the EMP.								
8.2.1.2	**Duties of the Environmental Manager (EM)**								
	Where necessary, the EM with the Kolomela Mine Management will develop and oversee implementation of procedures and action plans, and will issue EMP instructions to give effect to the commitments of the EMP and to address non-compliances with the EMP to the PM.						This condition is applicable to the Prospecting phase. The Mine is in the Operational phase.	None	N/A
	The EM will provide a copy of the EMP (and all updates) to Contractors appointed by Kolomela Mine. The EM will obtain proof that documentation has been provided.								
	It will be the responsibility of the EM to resolve any conflicts that may arise between Kumba and contracting parties regarding implementation of the EMP.								
8.2.1.3	**Duties of Contractors and Suppliers**								
	Contractors and Suppliers will comply with the EMP where it applies to the prospecting and their contract with Kolomela Mine.						This condition is applicable to the Prospecting phase. The Mine is in the Operational phase.	None	NA
	Contractors will ensure that their workforce, sub-contractors and suppliers comply with the EMP.								
	Contractors and Suppliers will be responsible for rectifying and rehabilitating, at their own expense, any environmental damage caused by their activities at Kolomela Mine. Measures to repair damage and rehabilitate the affected area must be approved by the EM.								
	Contractors shall nominate a capable and suitably qualified staff member as Environmental Representative (EREP) to supervise implementation of the EMP during prospecting.								
8.2.1.4	**Duties of the Contractor Environmental Representative (EREP)**:								
	Each EREP will identify all EMP sections that apply to the Contractor's activities and contract with Kolomela Mine and will ensure implementation of these sections.						This condition is applicable to the Prospecting phase. The Mine is in the Operational phase.	None	N/A
	Each EREP will identify procedures that apply to the nature of their activities and contract with Kolomela Mine and will ensure that these procedures are implemented								
	Contractors will not deviate from the EMP, procedures, action plans or instructions issued by the EM without written approval by the EM.								
	Each EREP will bring environmental issues and problems with implementation of the EMP to the attention of the EM.								
	The contractor will be responsible for all costs required to manage environmental issues and rectify non-compliances.								
8.2.2	**TRAINING, AWARENESS AND COMPETENCE**								
	All employees appointed by Kolomela Mine, it's Contractors and visitors will attend an environmental induction session. This must						This condition is applicable to the Prospecting phase. The Mine is in the Operational phase.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	include the Kolomela environmental code of conduct.								
	The EM must implement an ongoing environmental awareness program.								
	All prospecting employees appointed by Kolomela Mine and its Contractors will be included in the ongoing environmental awareness program implemented by the EM. The program involves formal and informal training and regular communication of environmental requirements by means of newsletters and other means.								
8.2.3	**INCIDENT REPORTING AND RISK MANAGEMENT**								
	Environmental incidents complaints by third parties and major EMP non-compliances (that could result in notable environmental damage or pollution) are to be reported to the EM. In the case of emergencies, incidents may be reported directly to the PM or EM.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	The EM will bring to the attention of the PM any environmental incident.								
	The controlling authority will be notified of a major incident (where the incident constitutes a breach of permit or licence condition).								
	All incidents will be investigated and appropriate corrective actions will be implemented, including measures to prevent recurring incidents								
	The EM with assistance from the PM must submit an action plan to the controlling authority of the major incident that includes preventative measures to prevent the incident from reoccurring								
8.2.4	**ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE AND REPORTING**								
8.2.4.1	**EMP Compliance Auditing**								
	The EM will monitor and conduct inspections of PMs' activities and their compliance with the EMP. Records of reporting will be kept on file.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Failure to comply with the EMP will result in the notification of non-compliance by the EM.								
8.2.4.2	**EMP Compliance Management**								
	The EM will conduct regular meetings with the PM and contractors to discuss EMP compliance and/or environmental issues and/or an environmental awareness topic. Minutes of meetings will be kept on file.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	NA
	The EM may issue written instructions to Contractors to address non-compliances with the EMP or other environmental issues related to the Contractors' activities at Kolomela Mine. All instructions will be kept on file.								
8.2.4.3	**EMP Compliance Reporting**								
	Regular EMP performance assessments will be conducted by an independent environmental consultant and the performance assessment reports submitted to the Competent Authority. This must be in accordance to the MPRDA and its amendments.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
8.2.5	**SAFETY AND SECURITY**								
	Interactive and hands-on competency training will be provided for individuals responsible for emergency response including snake handling.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Telephone numbers of emergency services, snake handlers and fire fighting service, shall be clearly displayed on notice boards in close proximity to prospecting activities.								
	Access to potentially hazardous areas at prospecting sites will be restricted. Appropriate no entry signage will be in place.								
	The perimeter of the prospecting area will be fenced to prevent members of the public and livestock accessing the site.								
8.2.6	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	All complaints by members of the public will be recorded in a complaints register and registered and investigated as per Kolomela Mine's procedure on incident reporting.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	No trespassing onto neighbouring properties is permitted without prior approval from the EM.								
	Agreements will be sought where prospecting activities of the mine takes place on properties not owned by Kumba								
	Kolomela Mine and Contractors will maintain transparent employment policies and will, wherever reasonably possible, give preference to labour from local communities.								
	Kolomela Mine and Contractors will only employ labour through employment structures established in consultation with local community and Government. No recruitment of labour to take place on site.								
	Prospecting workers are to be housed in Postmasburg. No temporary housing facilities on the mining area will be allowed.								
8.2.7	**WATER USE AND CONSUMPTION**								
	Maintain integrity of water tanks, pipes and taps.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Repair all drips and leaks that pose a risk to the environment.								
8.2.8	**GEOLOGICAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	No mitigation possible.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
8.2.9	**HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Known heritage sites, artefacts and graves will be protected from damage, unless a permit approving their destruction has been obtained.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	If an unknown grave or artefact is unearthed during soil stripping or earthworks, reasonable measures will be implemented to prevent damage to the grave or artefact.								
	Work around an unearthed grave or artefact will be stopped immediately and the EM will be notified.								
	The site will be demarcated and the EM will seek advice from the McGregor Museum or an alternative qualified archaeologist/historian.								
	Opportunity must be provided for identification and examination of the artefact or grave by the specialist.								
	The artefact will not be removed and work at the site will not resume until clearance is given by the specialist for removal or work to continue.								
	The artefact or grave will not be disturbance or relocated until the necessary permits have been obtained.								
8.2.10	**NOISE MANAGEMENT**								
	All vehicles utilising public roads should be roadworthy, and should thus meet applicable maximum noise output requirements. Records will be kept on file.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	All vehicles to adhere to prescribed speed limits as indicated on road signage and/or specific instructions or procedures issued by the EM.								
	PM to register complaints about noise as per Kolomela Mine's compliment and complaints register								
	Drilling to take place within normal working hours								
	Avoid drilling in close proximity to sensitive receptors								
8.2.11	**VISUAL AND AESTHETICS MANAGEMENT**								
	All drilling rigs and structures must be placed in such a manner not to disturb the visual character or sense of place of receptors outside of the mining area.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	All laydown areas must satisfy the requirements for good housekeeping, litter control and general site cleanliness.								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Potential problem areas in terms of housekeeping and litter control will be inspected and investigated.								
8.2.12	**SITE CLEARANCE**								
	The PM need to develop a layout plan to indicate prospecting sites, access routes, and storage and laydown areas inside their designated footprint.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	The EM will need to approve the layout plan of the PM if satisfied.								
	Contractors will ensure that all temporary structures, equipment, materials, waste and facilities used for prospecting activities are removed upon completion of the project.								
	Prospecting workforce will remove and manage topsoil as per Soil management Section								
	Shrubby material and topsoil can be cleared and stockpiled together.								
	No trees should be removed where possible, if trees need to be removed these need to be stockpiled at a designated tree stockpile area.								
8.2.13	**SPILL PREVENTION, RESPONSE AND CLEAN-UP**								
	Hydrocarbon and chemical spills are to be immediately contained and prevented from entering any drainage line, watercourse or pan						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Spill kits need to be available near areas where hazardous substances are stored and handled								
	Material that has come into contact with hazardous chemicals (other than soils contaminated with fuels, oils or greases) as a result of the clean-up of a spill, is to be handled as hazardous waste								
	Hazardous chemicals used for cleaning are not to be released into the environment or sewage system. These materials are to be contained and disposed as hazardous waste.								
	Maintenance and inspection of vehicles and equipment to prevent spills. This must be done in designated workshop areas. Records to be kept on file.								
	Drip trays are to be placed under stationary vehicles and equipment which leak oil or lubricants. Drip trays need to be monitored to ensure capacity.								
	Should it be necessary to carry out repair or maintenance of vehicles and machinery in the field, a temporary impervious surface is to be put in place into prevent contamination of soils in the area where oil, grease or fuel can be spilled.								
	Appropriate storage and handling of hazardous substances must take place at all areas of work (see Hazardous Substances Storage and Handling).								
	Aggregate, bituminous and concrete handling areas are to be supplied with storm water diversion measures.								
	All spills should be regarded as environmental incidents and investigated (see risk management and incident investigation) and identify and implement appropriate corrective action, which will include:								
	Soils or water that has become contaminated with fuel, lubricants and other chemicals are to be taken to contractor's hazardous waste storage areas.								
	The EM will investigate and implement appropriate measures to treat contaminated soil at the prospecting area. The aim of treatment is to contain contaminants and rehabilitate soils for later use in rehabilitation.								
8.2.14	**AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	Prospecting workforce are responsible for suppressing dust in their areas of work						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Disturbed areas where bare soil is exposed should be re-vegetated immediately after use.								
8.2.15	**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Sedimentation dams / traps will be installed below extensive earthworks and un-vegetated areas where erosion is found to be problematic, including soil stripping operations, soil stockpiles and prospecting sites.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Areas where wind and water erosion of soils is identified must be stabilised and protected.								
	Traffic and movement over stabilised and rehabilitated areas will be restricted to avoid compromising the erosion control measures.								
	Sedimentation dams/ traps need to be maintained and cleaned regularly. If sediment is free of hydrocarbons it can be disposed of into the waste rock dumps or borrow pits as overburden. If sediment contains hydrocarbons it must be handled as hazardous waste								
	Water used for dust suppression shall be quantities small enough not to generate run-off and cause erosion.								
	Appropriate drainage and attenuation structures to be installed where erosion problems are identified as a result of prospecting.								
8.2.16	**FIRE MANAGEMENT**								
	Uncontrolled open fires are not allowed on the Kolomela Mine property.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	A trained fire response team will be in place to control fires.								
	Adequate fire-fighting equipment will be available, inspected and maintained where flammable substances are being stored and handled.								
	Use of potential ignition sources, such as welding and grinding, in areas where there is a risk of explosions or risk of starting a veld fire will be under supervision and fire fighting equipment will be provided.								
	Smoking shall be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substance. Smoking only allowed at designated areas provided with appropriate signage								
8.2.17	**SOIL MANAGEMENT**								
8.2.17.1	**Preservation of Topsoil**								
	All available topsoil will be stripped from the prospecting footprint.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	The PM must identify areas where topsoil need to be stockpiled.								
	Topsoil stockpiles must not be near any activity that has the potential to pollute or contribute to erosion (wind and water)								
8.2.18	**WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	No Uncontrolled discharge of contaminants such as fuels, oils, solvents, detergents, cement, flocculants, bitumen, other chemicals and organic materials into any water sources may take place.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	An upstream berm should be constructed to divert clean storm water around all prospecting areas								
	A downstream cut-off trench need to be constructed to intercept all dirty water from the prospecting site								
	All sewage treatment facilities of chemical toilets need to be subject to regular performance audits against standards.								
	No raw sewage or effluent must be released into the environment. An emergency plan is to be developed for sewage treatment plant								
	Provide impervious surfaces to contain drilling mud.								
8.2.19	**WASTE MANAGEMENT**								
	The collection, transport and disposal of waste will be in accordance with waste management procedures developed for the Kolomela Mine						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Provide designated waste collection points and ensure that these have adequate capacity and that they are serviced frequently.								
	Control litter on an ongoing basis.								
	Only explosives waste may be burned on site. Burning must be done with limited open flames.								
	Chemical toilets are to be provided at lay-down areas and strategic points where prospecting is taking place. These toilets need to be cleaned on a bi-weekly basis.								
8.2.20	**HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES STORAGE AND HANDLING**								
8.2.20.1	All temporary fuel tanks used in prospecting are to be above ground and bunded						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	It is to be clear that the requirement is for permanent storage areas.	N/A
	Bund walls with a roof need to be provided where hazardous substances are stored.								
	The design of the bunds will be able to contain 110% of the total capacity stored.								
	The integrity and capacity of the bunded areas need to be inspected.								
	All rainwater collected in bunded areas need to be disposed as hazardous waste.								
	Hazardous substances may only be handled on an impervious surface.								
	No reactive liquid or solid products are to be co-handled								
	Ensure that appropriate containers are used for storage and transport of hazardous substances and that all containers are adequately marked for easy identification.								
	Ensure that the necessary approvals are in place for storage of controlled substances.								
	Ensure adequate signage at hazardous storage areas.								
	Maintain an inventory of all hazardous substances, with details about emergency response in case of spillage or personnel exposure.								
	Train personnel dealing with activities and areas where hazardous substances are stored and handled.								
8.2.20.2	Identify people responsible to respond to emergencies.								
	BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT:								
	Conservation and No-go Areas								
	The EM need to familiarise the PM and prospecting workforce on site with the location of the conservation areas and provide them with a map						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	Access into conservation areas is restricted to authorised personnel								
	No water is to be released into any pans or the Groenwater spruit. Where emergency release of water is required the EM must identify the least ecological sensitive area for this to happen.								
8.2.20.3	Off-road driving should be done as far as possible on disturbed areas.								
	Flora (Plant Life)								
	Where possible avoid disturbance of endemic and protected plant species and their sensitive habitats						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable.	None	N/A
	The EM must identify protected trees (*Acacia erioloba* or *Boscia albitrunca*) within the footprint area required for prospecting. No protected trees may be removed without approval from the EM.								
8.2.21	The collection of plant material or picking of plants is prohibited								
	The chopping of trees for the collection of firewood is prohibited.								
	All alien and invasive plants in the prospecting footprint need to be identified and removed								
	Fauna (Animal Life)								
	The deliberate poaching or killing of local fauna is prohibited							None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Should animals (Mammals, reptiles, birds) be encountered during prospecting the animal may not be disturbed or removed unless by a qualified person.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable		
	Suitably trained persons to handle animals will be available on site								
	REHABILITATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION								
	Contractors are to ensure that all temporary structures, equipment, materials, waste and facilities used for construction activities are removed upon completion of prospecting						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	This commitment is to be changed in line with current practices.	N/A
	Contractors are to clear and clean the construction site to the satisfaction of the EMP upon completion of the project.								
	In consultation with the EM, the Contractor will identify all areas requiring repair and rehabilitation.								
	The PM are to develop appropriate rehabilitation measures for the specific areas in question and will have these measures approved by the EM.								
	The PM is to ensure that all potential hazards are removed site and that the site is left in a safe and neat condition.								
	All rehabilitated areas are to be seeded with a locally indigenous seed mix, or covered with stripped topsoil containing seed. Re-growth of vegetation need to be monitored for sustainable growth.								
PLANNING PHASE									
8.3.1	**APPOINTMENTS AND DUTIES**								
8.3.1.1	**Duties of the Kolomela Mine Management:**								
	Kolomela Mine Management will inform the EM about planned operational changes at Kolomela Mine.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Kumba Project Management Team is to appoint a project environmental manager (PEM) responsible for environmental planning on new projects.								
8.3.1.2	**Duties of Environmental Management:**								
	The Kolomela Mine EM will oversee the necessary environmental authorisation processes for operational changes.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Kumba PEM will inform the EM of new projects planned at the mine.								
	Kumba PEM will oversee the necessary environmental authorisation processes for new projects.								
	The EM may update the EMP if significant changes to the impacts or management plan are required. This will however be in consultation with the relevant authority. All EMP updates will be submitted for approval by the relevant authorising authority.								
8.3.2	**TRAINING, AWARENESS AND COMPETENCE**								
	The EM is to ensure that all persons involved in operational changes are aware of the environmental sensitivities and environmental commitments at Kolomela Mine.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	The PEM is to ensure that all persons working on projects are aware of the environmental sensitivities and environmental commitments at Kolomela Mine.								
8.3.3	**INCIDENT REPORTING AND RISK MANAGEMENT**								
	The EM is to ensure that all environmental risks associated with operational changes are identified during planning and mitigation measures to reduce risks to acceptable changes.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	The PEM is to ensure that all environmental risks associated with operational changes are identified during planning and mitigation measures to reduce risks to acceptable changes								
8.3.4	**ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE AND REPORTING**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	A description of and motivation for proposed EMP updates / amendments is to be provided.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.5	**CLIMATE CHANGE MANAGEMENT**								
	Projects are to be assessed in terms of emissions and associated potential changes to local atmospheric conditions and microclimates. Mitigation measures to be planned to minimise changes.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.6	**ENERGY CONSUMPTION**								
	Large-scale projects are to be assessed in terms of energy consumption. Appropriate design and layout planning to be adopted to ensure that energy consumption is reduced as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.7	**WATER CONSUMPTION**								
	Projects are to be assessed in terms of water consumption and risks to water quality. Appropriate design to be adopted. Appropriate design and layout planning to be adopted to ensure that water consumption is reduced as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.8	**BLASTING AND VIBRATIONS**								
	Projects are to be assessed in terms of vibration and air blast impacts on sensitive receptors. Appropriate design and layout planning to be adopted.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.9	**GEOLOGICAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Mineral exploitation through mine planning is to be optimised and investigations into the development of technologies to recover and beneficiate lower grade ore are to be undertaken.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Layout planning is to give cognisance to location of ore reserves that may be exploited at some future time. Sterilisation of ore bodies is to be avoided.								
8.3.10	**HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Heritage resources surveys of areas earmarked for development of new projects are to be conducted. Layout planning is to give cognisance to the avoidance of heritage resources.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.11	**NOISE MANAGEMENT**								
	Cognisance is to be given to the noise emissions associated with projects and measures implemented to reduce noise levels as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Layout planning to minimise the disturbance to receptors as far as practicable.								
8.3.12	**VISUAL AND AESTHETICS MANAGEMENT**								
	Projects are to be assessed in terms of visual impacts, including lighting and measures implemented to reduce impacts as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Cognisance is to be given to impact of lighting on sensitive receptors (i.e. night glow) including animal life and appropriate technologies implemented to reduce impacts as far as practicable.								
8.3.13	**SITE CLEARANCE**								
	The project footprint area is to be minimised as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.14	**CLEAN AND DIRTY WATER MANAGEMENT**								
	Water management areas are to be identified and measures planned for the separation of clean water from dirty water.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Measures are to be planned for the management of dirty water (e.g. oil and sediment traps, treatment facilities etc) as appropriate.								
8.3.15	**AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	The air quality impacts of the project are to be assessed and mitigation measures to be implemented to reduce emissions as far as practicable.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
8.3.16	**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**								
	Areas that may be prone to erosion are to be identified and measures identified to minimise erosion included.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Provision is to be made for the inclusion of sediment traps in areas prone to erosion or accumulation of sediment.								
8.3.17	**FIRE MANAGEMENT**								
	Fire risks are to be identified and provision made for the inclusion of fire management measures including the management of fire water.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.18	**SOIL MANAGEMENT**								
	Soil stockpile areas are to be planned as part of the project layout.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	The location of stockpiles is to give cognisance to: access, erosion control and location of future ore reserves. .								
8.3.19	**WATER QUALITY AND AVAILABILITY MANAGEMENT**								
8.3.20	**WASTE MANAGEMENT**								
	Cognisance is to be given to the volumes and types of waste to be produced by a project and planning incorporated for the management of such wastes.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.21	**HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES STORAGE AND HANDLING**								
	Cognisance is to the given to the volumes and types of hazardous substances to be managed as part of the project and measures included to ensure the protection of the environment during the storage and handling of hazardous substances.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.22	**BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**								
	A biodiversity survey is to be conducted of areas earmarked for development of new projects. Layout planning to give cognisance to the avoidance of sensitive sites.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
8.3.23	**BORROW PITS**								
	Cognisance is to be given to the type and quantities of material to be borrowed for construction activities.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Borrow pits are to be sourced for the provision of such materials.								
	Preference is to be given to be borrow pits within the mining areas.								
	Environmental approvals to be sought for borrow areas on private property.								
8.3.24	**REHABILITATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION**								
	Cognisance is to be given to rehabilitation and end use requirements associated with the project.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	Project planning is to facilitate the successful implementation of rehabilitation and the achievement of the end use requirements as far as practicable.								
8.3.25	**CLOSURE PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA**								
	Cognisance is to be given to the Kolomela closure principles and criteria during project planning.						The Mine is in Operational Phase therefore, the condition is not applicable	None	N/A
	The project should be planned to allow for the successful adherence to such principles and criteria.								
CONSTRUCTION PHASE									
8.4	**APPOINTMENTS AND DUTIES**								
8.4.1	**Duties of the Kolomela Mine Management and Project Management:**								
	The Kolomela Mine Management is overall responsible to ensure all conditions of the EMP are implemented						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	The Project Manager is to ensure that Contractors and Suppliers appointed by the project team are bound to implement the EMP as it applies to the Contractors' specific line of work.								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	The Project Manager is to appoint a capable and suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and to oversee implementation of the EMP.								
8.4.2	**Duties of the ECO:**								
	The ECO is to oversee implementation of the EMP.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Where necessary, the ECO with the Kolomela Mine Management is to develop and oversee implementation of procedures and action plans, and will issue EMP instructions to give effect to the commitments of the EMP and to address non-compliances with the EMP.								
	The ECO is to provide a copy of the EMP (and all updates) to Contractors appointed by Kolomela Mine. The ECO will obtain proof that documentation has been provided.								
	It is the responsibility of the ECO to resolve any conflicts that may arise between Kumba and contracting parties regarding implementation of the EMP.								
8.4.3	**Duties of Contractors and Suppliers**								
	Contractors and Suppliers are to comply with the EMP where it applies to the nature of their activities and contract with Kolomela Mine.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Contractors are to ensure that their workforce, sub-contractors and suppliers comply with the EMP.								
	Contractors and Suppliers are to be responsible for rectifying and rehabilitating, at their own expense, any environmental damage caused by their activities at Kolomela Mine. Measures to repair damage and rehabilitate the affected area must be approved by the ECO.								
	Contractors are to nominate a capable and suitably qualified staff member as Environmental Representative (EREP) to supervise implementation of the EMP as it applies to the nature of the contract with Kolomela Mine.								
8.4.4	**Duties of the Contractor Environmental Representative (EREP)**								
	Each EREP is to identify all EMP sections that apply to the Contractor's activities and contract with Kolomela Mine and will ensure implementation of these sections.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Each EREP is to identify procedures that apply to the nature of their activities and contract with Kolomela Mine and will ensure that these procedures are implemented								
	Contractors are not to deviate from the EMP, procedures, action plans or instructions issued by the ECO without written approval by the ECO.								
	Each EREP is to bring environmental issues and problems with implementation of the EMP to the attention of the ECO.								
	The contractor is to be responsible for all costs required to manage environmental issues and rectify non-compliances								
8.4.5	**TRAINING, AWARENESS AND COMPETENCE**								
	All employees appointed by Kolomela Mine, Contractors and visitors are to attend an environmental induction session. This must include the Kolomela environmental code of conduct						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	The ECO must implement an ongoing environmental awareness programme focussed on key environmental issues identified during construction.								
	All employees appointed by Kolomela Mine and its Contractors are to be included in the ongoing environmental awareness programme implemented by the ECO. The programme involves formal and informal training and regular communication of environmental requirements.								
8.4.6	**INCIDENT REPORTING AND RISK MANAGEMENT**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Environmental incidents complaints by third parties and major EMP non-compliances (that could result in notable environmental damage or pollution) are to be reported to the ECO. In the case of emergencies, incidents may be reported directly to the Project or Mine Manager.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	The ECO is to bring to the attention of the project manager any environmental incident.								
	The controlling authority is to be notified of a major incident (where the incident constitutes a breach of permit or licence condition).								
	All incidents are to be investigated and appropriate corrective actions will be implemented, including measures to prevent recurring incidents								
	The ECO must submit an action plan to the controlling authority of the major incident that includes preventative measures to prevent the incident from reoccurring.								
8.4.7	**ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE AND REPORTING**								
8.4.7.1	**EMP Compliance Auditing**								
	The ECO is to monitor and conduct inspections of Contractors' activities and their compliance with the EMP. Records of reporting will be kept on file.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Failure to comply with the EMP will result in the notification of non-compliance by the ECO								
8.4.7.2	**EMP Compliance Management**								
	The ECO is to have regular meetings with the Project Manager and Contractors to discuss EMP compliance and/or environmental issues and/or an environmental awareness topic. Minutes of meetings will be kept on file.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	The ECO is to issue written instructions to Contractors to address non-compliances with the EMP or other environmental issues related to the Contractors' activities at Kolomela Mine. All instructions will be kept on file.								
8.4.7.3	**EMP Compliance Reporting**								
	Regular EMP performance assessments are to be conducted by an independent environmental consultant and the performance assessment reports submitted to the Competent Authority. This must be in accordance to the requirements of the MPRDA and its amendments.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	An action plan is to be developed based on findings and recommendations of the EMP performance assessment, with a programme of implementation of actions.								
	Environmental management reports will be submitted to the Project and Mine manager overseeing EMP compliance. The reports will cover:								
	Environmental incidents and significant EMP non-compliances that occurred, with a description of corrective action taken.								
	Environmental complaints that were lodged, with a description of corrective action taken.								
	Environmental checks and inspections conducted.								
	Environmental training, meetings and discussion topics at Kolomela Mine.								
	Summary of the findings and recommendations of monitoring, inspections, audits and reports as required the individual sub-sections of the EMP (i.e. noise, vibrations, housekeeping, water quality, air quality, etc.).								
	Rehabilitation and closure planning process and implementation.								
	A description of and motivation for proposed EMP updates / amendments.								
	Objectives and strategies for environmental management at Kolomela Mine over the next year.								
8.4.7	**SAFETY AND SECURITY**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Interactive and hands-on competency training will be provided for individuals responsible for emergency response including snake handling.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Telephone numbers of emergency services (including snake handlers, fire fighting services, police) are to be clearly displayed on notice boards.								
	Access to potentially hazardous areas on the mine is to be restricted. Appropriate no entry signage will be in place.								
	All fences are to be inspected and maintained.								
8.4.9	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**								
	All complaints by members of the public are to be recorded in a complaints register and investigated as per Kolomela Mine's procedure on incident reporting.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	No trespassing onto neighbouring properties is to be permitted without prior approval from the ECO.								
	Agreements are to be sought where construction activities of the mine takes place on properties not owned by Kumba								
	Community meetings are to be held that provide an opportunity for discussion of construction activities and to provide the public an opportunity to raise issues and concerns. Project representatives and Kolomela Mine officials are to make themselves available to attend forum meetings.								
	The ECO will develop and oversee the implementation of actions based on the public and environmental committee meeting proceedings and issues raised at meetings.								
8.4.10	**CLIMATE CHANGE MANAGEMENT**								
8.4.11	**ENERGY USE AND CONSUMPTION**								
	Awareness on energy efficiency must be conducted with construction personnel and construction activities need to consider energy consumption during their daily work.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Report to stakeholders on energy use and consumption, energy reduction initiatives and greenhouse gas emissions.								
8.4.12	**WATER USE AND CONSUMPTION**								
	Water need to be used as efficiently as possible and wastage limited through efficient management measures. Dirty water need to be re-used where possible.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Maintain integrity water tanks, pipes and taps.								
	Repair all drips and leaks that pose a risk to the environment.								
8.4.13	**BLASTING AND VIBRATIONS**								
	Blasting should take place under supervision of a registered blaster and vibration and air-blast monitoring should take place if the blasting operation is of such a magnitude that it may cause damage						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Should the vibration and air blast monitoring or assessments indicate that there are unacceptable impacts on sensitive receptors, mitigation measures are to be investigated and put in place to ensure that impacts are reduced to within acceptable levels.								
	Monitor weather conditions and avoid blasting conditions are not favourable (e.g. during strong winds, cold temperatures etc).								
	Implement controlled blasting to minimise air blast and high chimney effects and investigate ways to minimise dust emissions.								
	Environmental damage outside the approved footprint as well as public complaints caused by blasting must be regarded as an environmental incident.								
	Environmental or infrastructure damage caused by vibration, fly rock or air blast is be repaired.								
8.4.14	**HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Known heritage sites, artefacts and graves are to be protected from damage, unless a permit approving their destruction has been obtained.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	If an unknown grave or artefact is unearthed during soil stripping or earthworks, reasonable measures are to be implemented to prevent damage to the grave or artefact.								
	Work that may cause damage to an unearthed grave or artefact is to be stopped immediately and the ECO notified.								
	The site is to be demarcated and the ECO will seek advice from a qualified archaeologist/historian.								
	Opportunity must be provided for identification and examination of the artefact or grave by the specialist.								
	The artefact is not to be removed and work at the site is not to resume until clearance is given by the specialist for removal or work to continue.								
	The artefact or grave is not be disturbed or relocated until the necessary permits have been obtained.								
8.4.15	**NOISE MANAGEMENT**								
	Noise monitoring is to be conducted to determine impacts on sensitive receptors in close proximity of the mining area.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N//A
	Should the noise monitoring or assessments indicate that there are unacceptable impacts on sensitive receptors, mitigation measures are to be investigated and put in place to reduce impacts to within acceptable levels.								
	All vehicles utilising public roads should be roadworthy meet applicable maximum noise output requirements.								
	All vehicles to adhere to prescribed speed limits as indicated on road signage and/or specific instructions or procedures issued by the ECO.								
	Complaints about noise are to be registered as per Kolomela Mine's compliment and complaints register								
	Kolomela Mine is to put in place and oversee the implementation of an action plan based on the findings and recommendations of noise monitoring, assessments and incident investigations.								
8.4.16	**VISUAL AND AESTHETICS MANAGEMENT**								
	All new buildings and structures must be placed in such a manner not to disturb the visual character or sense of place of receptors outside of the mining area.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Measures are to be implemented to ensure night glow and impacts on animal life as a result of lighting is minimised.								
	All lay-down areas must satisfy the requirements for good housekeeping, litter control and general site cleanliness.								
	Complaints about lighting, housekeeping and litter control are to be registered as per Kolomela Mine's compliments and complaints register.								
	Potential problem areas in terms of housekeeping and litter control are to be inspected and investigated if needed								
8.4.17	**SITE CLEARANCE**								
	Contractors are to be provided with a designated footprint area to be utilised for all construction activities required to satisfy contractual commitments						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Contractors may not disturb areas outside their designated footprint.								
	Contractors need to develop a layout plan to indicate construction areas, hauling and access routes, and storage and lay-down areas inside their designated footprint.								
	The ECO is to approve the layout plan of all contractors if satisfied.								
	All available topsoil need to be stripped from the construction footprint and stored according to Soil Management Section.								
	Topsoil needs to be stripped with trees and shrubby material in place or as required by the ECO.								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
8.4.18	**SPILL PREVENTION, RESPONSE AND CLEAN-UP**								
	Hydrocarbon and chemical spills are to be contained and prevented from entering any drainage line, watercourse or pan						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Spill kits need to be available near areas where hazardous substances are stored and handled								
	Material that has come into contact with hazardous chemicals (other than soils contaminated with fuels, oils or greases) as a result of the clean up of a spill, is to be handled as hazardous waste								
	Hazardous chemicals used for cleaning are not to be released into the environment or sewage system. These materials are to be contained and disposed as hazardous waste								
	Paint yards and areas used for sand blasting are to be provided with impervious surface and screened to prevent the spread of material due to wind								
	Workshops and wash bays are to be equipped with appropriate storm-water management to separate clean and dirty water, and impervious surfaces draining towards silt traps and oil separators.								
	Vehicles and machinery is to be inspected for leaks and repaired if required. This must be done in designated workshop areas. Records to be kept on file.								
	Drip trays are to be placed under stationary vehicles and equipment which leak oil or lubricants. Drip trays need to be monitored to ensure that they do not overflow.								
	Should it be necessary to carry out repair or maintenance of vehicles and machinery in the field, a temporary impervious surface is to be put in place into prevent contamination of soils in the area where oil, grease or fuel can be spilled.								
	Appropriate storage and handling of hazardous substances must take place at all areas of work (see Hazardous Substances Storage and Handling).								
	Aggregate, bituminous and concrete handling areas are to be supplied with storm-water diversion measures.								
	All spills should be regarded as environmental incidents and investigated (see risk management and incident investigation) and identify and implement appropriate corrective action, which will include:								
	Contamination monitoring and assessments of soils and/or water is to be undertaken in areas where contamination has been identified or where it is suspected.								
	Soils or water that has become contaminated with fuel, lubricants and other chemicals are to be taken to contractor's hazardous waste storage areas.								
	The ECO is to investigate and implement appropriate measures to treat contaminated soil at the construction area. The aim of treatment is to contain contaminants and rehabilitate soils for later use in rehabilitation.								
	The ECO is to develop and maintain up to date procedures for collection, handling, storage and treatment of contaminated soil.								
8.4.19	**AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	Contractors are responsible for suppressing dust in their areas of work						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Dust suppression is to be carried out on access and haul roads used by contractors								
	The ECO needs to monitor any changes in fallout and PM10 dust due to construction activities and provide input to ensure dust is within acceptable standards								
	The existing dust monitoring network (PM10 and fallout dust) is to be updated if required or as specified by an air quality specialist.								
8.4.20	**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Sedimentation dams / traps are to be installed below extensive earthworks and un-vegetated areas where erosion and is found to be problematic.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Sedimentation dams/ traps are to be maintained and cleaned regularly. If sediment is free of hydrocarbons it can be disposed of into the waste rock dump or borrow-pits as overburden. If sediment contains hydrocarbons it must be handled as hazardous waste.								
	Water used for dust suppression shall be quantities small enough not to generate run-off and cause erosion.								
	Appropriate drainage and attenuation structures to be installed where erosion problems are identified as a result of construction.								
	Should erosion of stream banks and drainage lines are identified as a result of construction these areas will be stabilised and protected.								
8.4.21	**FIRE MANAGEMENT**								
	Uncontrolled open fires are not allowed on the Kolomela Mine property.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	A trained fire response team is to be in place to control fires.								
	Adequate fire-fighting equipment is to be in place, inspected and maintained, particularly in areas where flammable substances are being stored and handled.								
	Smoking is to be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances. Smoking only allowed at designated areas provided with appropriate signage								
	Fire breaks are to be provided around the perimeter of the construction area								
8.4.22	**SOIL MANAGEMENT**								
8.4.22.1	**Preservation of Topsoil**								
	The ECO must identify areas where topsoil is to be stockpiled.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Topsoil stockpiles must not be near any activity that has the potential to pollute or near mining or plant activities.								
	Topsoil stockpiles must be protected from erosion (wind and water)								
8.4.22.2	**Preservation of topsoil fertility**								
	Where large amounts of topsoil has been stockpiled for a period of longer than 12 months a professional soil scientist needs to conduct fertility testing.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Based on the soil analysis, soil fertility is to be augmented to promote the establishment of vegetation.								
8.4.23	**WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	No discharge of contaminants such as fuels, oils, solvents, detergents, cement, flocculants, bitumen, other chemicals and organic materials into any water sources may take place.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Clean storm-water is to be diverted around all construction areas.								
	All dirty storm-water run-off is to be intercepted and prevented from entering into natural drainage systems.								
	Contaminated runoff from fuel depots, workshops, and washing bays, which could potentially contain hydrocarbons, shall be directed through an oil separator.								
	No raw sewage or effluent is to be released into the environment.								
8.4.24	**WASTE MANAGEMENT**								
	The collection, transport and disposal of waste is to be in accordance with waste management procedures developed. The procedure will address the following waste management principles:						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Appropriate location and design of waste disposal sites.								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Appropriate management of waste handling, treatment and disposal sites in order to minimise the risk of soil, water and air pollution.								
	Provision of appropriate temporary storage areas for wastes earmarked for off-site disposal.								
	Provision to bio-remediate contaminated soil								
	Where waste is removed from site, records are to be kept to confirm the method and location of disposal.								
	Manage specific hazardous wastes such as waste oil, rejected hazardous substances, filters, batteries, chemical toilet contents, etc.								
	Waste where there is the potential for the materials to be reused or recycled is to be separated at source. Recycling of waste needs to be implemented for at least metals, wood, paper, plastic and glass, provision must be made to do this.								
	Designated waste collection points are to be provided and it is to be ensured that these have adequate capacity and that they are serviced frequently.								
	Litter is to be controlled on an ongoing basis.								
	Only explosives waste may be burned on site. Burning must be done with limited open flames.								
	Chemical toilets are to be provided at laydown areas and strategic points where construction is taking place. These toilets need to be cleaned on a bi-weekly basis.								
8.4.25	**HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES STORAGE AND HANDLING**								
	All temporary fuel tanks used in construction are to be above ground and bunded						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Hazardous substances are to be stored in bunded areas, provided with a roof.								
	Bunds are to contain 110% of the total capacity stored.								
	The integrity and capacity of the bunded areas is to be inspected.								
	All rainwater collected in bunded areas is to be disposed as hazardous waste.								
	Hazardous substances are to be handled on an impervious surface.								
	No reactive liquid or solid products are to be co-handled								
	It is to be ensured that appropriate containers are used for storage and transport of hazardous substances and that all containers are adequately marked for easy identification.								
	It is to be ensured that the necessary approvals are in place for storage of controlled substances.								
	Adequate signage is to be in place at hazardous storage areas.								
	An inventory is to be maintained of all hazardous substances, with details about emergency response in case of spillage or personnel exposure.								
	Access control is to be in place at hazardous storage areas.								
8.4.26	**BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**								
8.4.26.1	**Conservation and No-go Areas**								
	The ECO is to familiarise all contractors with the location of the conservation areas.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Access into conservation areas is restricted to authorised personnel								
	No water is to be released into any pans or the Groenwater spruit.								
	Off-road driving is prohibited. Contractors are to use existing roads. Should it be necessary to transgress from these roads it must be agreed to by the ECO								
8.4.26.2	**Flora (Plant Life)**								
	Vegetation removal is to be limited to the footprint area.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	The ECO must identify protected plants within the footprint area required for the development of permanent infrastructure and apply for a permit from the Department of Forestry to remove these.								
	The collection of plant material or picking of plants is prohibited								
	The chopping of trees for the collection of firewood is prohibited.								
	All alien and invasive plants in the construction footprint and rehabilitated areas need to be identified and removed								
8.4.26.3	**Fauna (Animal Life)**								
	The deliberate poaching or killing of local fauna is prohibited						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	Should animals (mammals, reptiles, birds) be encountered during construction the animal may not be disturbed or removed unless by a qualified person.								
	Suitably trained persons to handle animals are to be available on site								
	Records should be kept of animal deaths due to construction and appropriate mitigation implemented to reduce animal deaths								
8.4.27	**REHABILITATION OF BORROW PITS**								
	Side slopes of borrow pit needs to be angled to a maximum slope angle of 1:5.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed.	None	N/A
	All rocky material larger than 150 mm need to be reduced in size or buried in the borrow pit.								
	All available topsoil needs to be placed in the borrow pit.								
	Where topsoil is limited a growth medium of at least 300 mm needs to be created inside the borrow pit								
	The slopes and base of the borrow pits need to be vegetated with a locally indigenous seed mix (approved by the ECO).								
	All infrastructure used during operation of the borrow pit need to be removed from site.								
	All roads and compacted areas need to be ripped to a depth of 300 mm.								
	Vegetation growth need to be monitored until the following rain season and appropriate actions identified if vegetation growth is insufficient.								
	Vegetation is to be augmented should the growth not be adequate at the end of the following growing season. (Adequate cover is that which resembles the surrounding natural areas)								
	All alien and invasive plants need to be removed from borrow pits.								
8.4.28	**REHABILITATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION**								
	All infrastructure including foundations and concrete surfaces that will not be used during mine operations is to be removed from site.						All construction activities covered in the EMPr have been completed	None	N/A
	All temporary access roads are to be ripped where possible to assist with vegetation growth.								
	Material that has been contaminated with fuels, oils, lubricants or any other hazardous materials is to be disposed of as hazardous waste.								
	Waste is to be removed and disposed of in accordance with the waste management procedure.								
	Lay down, stockpile and other compacted areas outside of the permanent footprint area are to be ripped to at least 150 mm and covered with topsoil or a growth medium to at least 300 mm or to such a depth to sustain vegetation growth.								
	All rehabilitated areas are to be seeded with a locally indigenous seed mix, or covered with stripped topsoil containing seed.								
	All soils that have become contaminated with oils, fuels and lubricants are to be removed and managed as hazardous waste. Bioremediation of contaminated soils needs to take place as soon as such a facility is available.								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Borrow areas are to be rehabilitated according to Rehabilitation of Borrow Pits Section.								
	Vegetation growth needs to be monitored until the following rain season to ensure re-growth and sustainable growth.								
	All dirty water needs to be released into the dirty water management system of the mine.								
OPERATIONAL PHASE									
8.5.1	**APPOINTMENTS AND DUTIES**								
8.5.1.1	**Duties of the Kolomela Mine Management:**								
	The Kolomela Mine Management will be overall responsible to ensure all conditions of the EMP are implemented						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations to ensure compliance with the EMP. Further to this, Kolomela employs external auditors for the same purpose.	None	N/A
	Kolomela Mine Management will appoint a capable and suitably qualified Environmental Manager (EM) to oversee implementation of the EMP.						Kolomela has appointed a suitably qualified Environmental Manager to oversee the implementation of the EMP. The auditor was hosted by the Environmental Manager who provided a detailed overview of the mine's environmental management at the various operations.	None	N/A
	Kolomela Mine Management will ensure that Contractors and Suppliers appointed by the mine are bound to implement the EMP as it applies to the Contractors' specific line of work.						All contractors are required to implement Kolomela procedures which detail the environmental management requirements for the site.	None	N/A
	Kolomela Mine Management will inform the EM about planned operational changes at the Mine.						Kolomela has honoured this condition. The mine has notified the EM Department of planned additional activities, following which applications for amendments and/or authorisation of additional activities not catered for in this EMP were submitted to the Department and granted. The auditor was provided with copies of EAs and EMPs that were compiled and authorised for additional activities (i.e. Kolomela Expansion EMP (2016) and Heuningkranz EMPr (2018)). Currently an application has been lodged to combine these EMPrs into one and authorised all activities and operations in one EA. It was noted however, that an informal dirty water/slimes dam has been established near the DMS plant. EM was not aware of this activity and no authorisation has been obtained for this area.	Activities at the informal dam have to cease and an amendment has to be applied for to include the dam in the scope of the mine activities.	Kolomela
8.5.1.2	**Duties of the Environmental Manager / SHEQ Department:**								
	The EM / SHEQ department will oversee implementation of the EMP.						Kolomela has appointed a suitably qualified Environmental Manager to oversee the implementation of the EMP. The auditor was hosted by the Environmental Manager who provided a detailed overview of the mine's environmental management at its various operations.	None	N/A
	The EM with the Kolomela Mine Management will develop and oversee implementation of procedures and action plans and will issue EMP instructions to give effect to the commitments of the EMP and to address non-compliances with the EMP.						The EM department has developed a suite of standard operating procedures that are implemented across the mine's operations to give effect to the EMP and ensure environmental management. The environmental management team also conducts internal and external audits and inspections at the mine's operations to ensure compliance with the EMP.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	The EM is to provide a copy of the EMP (and all updates) to Contractors and Sectional Managers appointed by Kolomela Mine. The EM is to obtain proof that documentation has been provided.						Contractors and services provider are provided with the applicable standards, procedures and this EMP. These documents are made available to the contractors via the system Passport 360.	None	N/A
	The EM is to provide copies of procedures (and all revisions) to Sectional Managers and Contractors appointed by Kolomela Mine, if procedures apply to the nature of their activities. The EM is to obtain proof that documentation has been provided.						Contractors and services providers are provided with the applicable standards, procedures and this EMP. These documents are made available to the contractors via the system Passport 360.	None	N/A
	It is the responsibility of the EM to resolve any conflicts that may arise between Kolomela Mine and contracting parties regarding implementation of the EMP.						The condition has been noted.	None	N/A
	The EM is to appoint a capable and suitably qualified person to conduct EMP Performance Assessments.						Kolomela appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs and EMPrs. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this. This audit serves as the 2021 annual audit.	None	N/A
8.5.2	**TRAINING, AWARENESS AND COMPETENCE**								
	All employees appointed by Kolomela Mine, it's Contractors and visitors will attend an environmental induction session. This must include the Kolomela environmental code of conduct						All contractors are obligated to undergo and environmental and safety induction during which environmental and safety measures as well as emergency procedures are communicated.	None	N/A
	All employees appointed by Kolomela Mine and its Contractors are to be included in the ongoing environmental awareness programme implemented by the SHEQ department. The program involves formal and informal training and regular communication of environmental requirements by means of newsletters and other means.						All contractors are obligated to undergo and environmental and safety induction during which environmental and safety measures as well as emergency procedures are communicated. Training is also conducted with all employees and contractors on site, and regular toolbox talks are hosted with all persons on site.	None	N/A
8.5.3	**INCIDENT REPORTING AND RISK MANAGEMENT**								
	Environmental incidents, complaints by third parties and major EMP non-compliances (that could result in notable environmental damage or pollution) are to be reported to the EM. In the case of emergencies, incidents may be reported directly to the Mine Manager.						The mine maintains a mine-wide incidents register (on the ENABLON system) where all incidents are recorded. Minor incidents are tracked on the register for remedial action and closed out, whilst major incidents are also reported to the department. All incidents are managed in accordance with the non-conformance and emergency procedures in place at the mine. The mine also maintains a complaints register where all complaints from I&AP and the general public are recorded and addressed. The auditor was provided with a record of complaints from 2017 to date. No complaints were recorded for the current audit period. The auditor did however observe a minor spillage/leak at the underground tanks located at the LDV refuelling site, which went unnoticed and was therefore not recorded as an incident.	Ensure that regular visual inspections continue to be undertaken at all operations (on Isometrix) in order to identify all incidents and address them promptly. Also continue to raise strong awareness amongst all workers during toolbox talks based on the different operations on the importance of reporting on all incidents as and when they occur or are noticed.	Kolomela
	The EM will bring to the attention of the Mine Manager any environmental incident.						Environmental incidents are logged onto the ENABLON system accessible to the employees. Major incidents are reported to the Mine Manager and the Department.	None	N/A
	The controlling authority is to be notified of a major incident (where the incident constitutes a breach of permit or licence condition).						This condition has been noted. Environmental incidents are logged and tracked on the ENABLON system. Minor incidents are tracked on the register for remedial action and closed out, whilst major incidents (rated as being greater than a level 2 risk based on the Anglo risk matrix) are also reported	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
							to the department in accordance with Section 30 of NEMA. No major incidents were recorded and reported to the competent authority during the period applicable to this audit.		
	All incidents are to be investigated and appropriate corrective actions will be implemented, including measures to prevent recurring incidents						This condition has been noted. Incidents are reported, investigated and remedial actions implemented. Only after incidents are remedied do they get closed out on the system. No major incidents were recorded and reported to the competent authority during the period applicable to this audit.	None	N/A
	The EM must submit an action plan to the controlling authority of the incident that includes preventative measures to prevent the incident from reoccurring.						This condition has been noted. No major incidents were recorded and reported to the competent authority during the period applicable to this audit.	None	N/A
8.5.4	**ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE AND REPORTING**								
8.5.4.1	**EMP Compliance Auditing**								
	The EM is to monitor and conduct inspections of activities and their compliance with the EMP. Records of reporting are to be kept on file.						Kolomela's environmental team conducts internal audits and inspections at the mine's operations to ensure compliance with the EMP. Further to this, Kolomela employs external auditors for the same purpose. Records are filed on the mine's network. The auditor did however observe a minor spillage/leak at the underground tanks located at the LDV refuelling site, which went unnoticed and was therefore not recorded as an incident. Further to this, the auditor observed several oil spills that weren't cleaned up as required in this EMP at the HME workshop.	Weekly inspections are undertaken at the operations, however at operations with greater risks of pollution and environmental impact such as the workshops, fuel storages and plants it is recommended that incident reporting be discussed and incentivised during toolbox talks to prevent delays when oil spills are noticed, as such incidents require immediate action.	Kolomela
	Failure to comply with the EMP is to result in the notification of non-compliance by the EM						Compliances and non-compliances with the conditions of the EMP are reported on in the annual audit reports. These reports are submitted to the department annually and are made available on request. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as well as proof of submission of the reports to the department.	None	N/A
8.5.4.2	**EMP Compliance Management**								
	The EM is to conduct regular meetings with mine management to discuss EMP compliance and/or environmental issues and/or an environmental awareness topic. Minutes of meetings will be kept on file.						The EM sits in regular meetings held with mine management and provides feedback and updates on environmental matters pertaining to the mine.	None	N/A
	The EM may issue written instructions to address non-compliances with the EMP or other environmental issues related to the Contractors' activities at Kolomela Mine. All instructions will be kept on file.						The mine has a non-conformance procedure in place that is followed to address environmental incidents that take place. The auditor also observed whilst on site that the EM sends out instructions to various operations where non-compliances were noted, to remedy the non-compliances. The instructions from the EM are followed.	None	N/A
8.5.4.3	**EMP Compliance Reporting**								
	Regular EMP performance assessments are to be conducted by an independent environmental consultant and the performance assessment reports submitted to the Competent Authority. This must be in accordance to the MPRDA and its amendments.						Kolomela appoints external auditors to conduct annual audits against its EAs and EMPrs, in accordance with Regulation 34 of NEMA. The auditor was provided with copies of the previous (2020) audit reports as proof of this. This audit serves as the 2021 annual audit.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	An action plan is to be developed based on findings and recommendations of the EMP performance assessment, with a programme of implementation of actions.						No formal action plan drawn for all non-compliances could be provided as actions are captured to the Isometrix system. The EM takes note of findings and recommendations from the EMPr audits, complaints, incidents and action items which are captured on Isometrix for action. The auditor observed that some of the non-compliances were actioned effectively immediately.	This EMPr condition should be amended to allow for the use of an electronic system such as Isometrix in place of an action plan.	Kolomela / DMRE
	Environmental management reports are to be submitted to the Project and Mine manager overseeing EMP compliance. The reports will cover:						Monthly inspections are undertaken and annual compliance reports are compiled and submitted however the requirements of the condition are not all collated into one report .The following components/requirements of the condition are fulfilled: Environmental training and toolbox talks with employees at the mine Environmental checks and inspections Environmental Incidents and complaints in the incidents and complaints registers Rehabilitation and closure planning in the form of rehabilitation target reports and annual rehabilitation reviews The auditor could not however, confirm that the following requirements are met: A description of and motivation for proposed EMP updates / amendments Objectives and strategies for environmental management at Kolomela Mine over the next year.	Kolomela must ensure that an annual environmental management report is compiled to report on the mine's progress against the listed requirements in the condition and track the mine's overall progress with its environmental management objectives.	Kolomela
	Environmental incidents and significant EMP non-compliances that occurred, with a description of corrective action taken.								
	Environmental complaints that were lodged, with a description of corrective action taken.								
	Environmental checks and inspections conducted.								
	Environmental training, meetings and discussion topics at Kolomela Mine.								
	Summary of the findings and recommendations of monitoring, inspections, audits and reports as required the individual sub-sections of the EMP (i.e. noise, vibrations, housekeeping, water quality, air quality, etc.).								
	Rehabilitation and closure planning process and implementation.								
	A description of and motivation for proposed EMP updates / amendments.								
	Objectives and strategies for environmental management at Kolomela Mine over the next year.								
8.5.5	**SAFETY AND SECURITY**								
	Interactive and hands-on competency training will be provided for individuals responsible for emergency response including snake handling.						Training and tool box talks on emergency responses to various emergencies is provided to designated personnel. Training has also been provided on snake handling and bee removals.	None	N/A
	Telephone numbers of emergency services shall be clearly displayed on notice boards.						Notice boards with emergency numbers are erected at various operations.	None	N/A
	Access to potentially hazardous areas on the mine will be restricted. Appropriate no entry signage will be in place.						Access to the mine is restricted. Red permits are required for vehicles to access such areas. Signage is also available at hazardous sites indicating the risks associated with access to the site.	None	N/A
	The perimeter of the mining area will be fenced to prevent members of the public and livestock accessing the mine workings and other potentially hazardous areas.						The mine perimeter has been fenced off to prevent unauthorised access by public members and control livestock.	None	N/A
	All fences will be inspected and maintained. Inspections also need to ensure the fence is jackal and vermin proof in order to ensure the protection of livestock on neighbouring farms. .						The perimeter fence is maintained and inspected. The EM confirmed the fence is vermin and jackal proof. A fence agreement is in place to assist neighbouring farmers with maintenance of fences. This agreement is voluntary.	None	N/A
8.5.6	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**								
	All complaints by members of the public will be recorded in a complaints register and registered and investigated as per Kolomela Mine's procedure on incident reporting.						The mine maintains a complaints register where all complaints from I&AP and the general public are recorded and addressed. The auditor was provided with a record of complaints from 2017 to date. No complaints were recorded for the current audit period.	None	N/A
	No trespassing onto neighbouring properties is permitted without prior approval from the EM.						No trespassing takes place. The mine maintains communication with the neighbouring farmers and	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
							communication is made regarding property access.		
	An environmental forum will be established to discuss issues of concern to neighbouring farmers and communities. The committee will comprise Kolomela Mine officials and representatives of the neighbouring farmers and communities.						An environmental forum has been formed with neighbouring farmers and meetings are held on a quarterly basis to discuss any concerns relating to the mining operations.	None	N/A
	The EM will develop and oversee the implementation of an action plan based on the public and environmental committee meeting proceedings and issues raised at meetings.						Concerns raised by neighbouring farmers either through the forum or complaints register are addressed/actioned, on the Isometrix system.	This EMPr condition should be amended to allow for the use of an electronic system such as Isometrix in place of an action plan.	Kolomela / DMRE
	Kolomela Mine is to maintain transparent employment policies and will, wherever reasonably possible, give preference to labour from local communities.						Kolomela's HR employment procedures and Social and Labour plan gives preference to the employment of local persons.	None	Kolomela
	Kolomela Mine will only employ labour through employment structures established in consultation with local community and Government. No recruitment of labour to take place on site.						A strict HR policy is in place to regulate employment. The mine also communicates Local Economic Development (LED) plans in its SLP with the local community, however the auditor could not verify whether or not the employment structures/channels established have been done so in consultation with the local community and government.	Kolomela should ensure that its HR employment policies have been consulted with and agreed upon with local community and government. Should this condition be found to be not feasible for whatever reasons, those reasons should be communicated with the Department and this condition amended accordingly.	Kolomela
	Kolomela Mine will adhere to the Social and Labour Plan commitments in terms of the employment and community upliftment.						An SLP that details the LED plan is in place.	Kolomela should take note that all commitments made in the SLP are to be carried out as required by the commitment.	Kolomela
8.5.7	**CLIMATE CHANGE MANAGEMENT**								
	Climate change issues are to be addressed during the planning phase.						Kolomela monitors its atmospheric emissions so as to manage and control its impact on the atmosphere and subsequently climate change. Further to this, the mine has taken on measures to reduce its impact on climate change through renewable energy projects.	None	N/A
	Report to stakeholders on greenhouse gas emissions.						Kolomela undertakes air quality monitoring and compiles annual air quality reports with emission information. The reports are submitted to the authorities through the NAEIS system, as per the NAEIS regulations.	None	N/A
8.5.8	**ENERGY USE AND CONSUMPTION**								
	Energy reduction initiatives are to be identified during the planning phase.						Group initiatives in place. Energy efficiency is also considered at a project level.	None	N/A
	Report to stakeholders on energy use and consumption and energy reduction initiatives.						Annual reporting on GHG and energy reduction is undertaken.	None	N/A
8.5.9	**WATER USE AND CONSUMPTION**								
	Inspect integrity water tanks, pipes and tap and undertake maintenance as required.						Integrity of water tanks, pipes and taps observed during the audit appear to be well maintained.	None	N/A
	Report to stakeholders on energy use and consumption and energy reduction initiatives						This is done at the head office for group figures.	Annual integrated reports are submitted to stakeholders	
8.5.10	**BLASTING AND VIBRATIONS**								
	Expansions of the mine pit will be assessed in terms of vibration and air blast impacts on sensitive receptors. Appropriate mitigation to be adopted where required.						Vibration and air blasts are considered when planning expansions.	None	N/A
	Conduct vibration and air blast monitoring to determine impacts on sensitive receptors in close proximity of mining area.						Vibration monitoring is undertaken.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Should the vibration and air blast monitoring or assessments indicate that there are unacceptable impacts on sensitive receptors, mitigation measures are to be investigated and put be put in place to reduce impacts to within acceptable levels.						The complaints register is also used to assess the impact of blasts on surrounding sensitive receptors.	None	N/A
	A qualified and registered blaster is to supervise blasting operations.						All blasting is undertaken by qualified personnel.	None	N/A
	Controlled blasting is to be implemented to minimise air blast and high chimney effects and investigate ways to minimise dust emissions.						Blasting practices take into consideration blasting impacts.	None	N/A
	A 500 meter safety zone is to be maintained and evacuated during blasting, unless approval for relaxation of the 500 safety zone has been obtained.						Consideration is given to infrastructure within the 500 m and the 800 m blast zones.	None	N/A
	Environmental damage outside the approved footprint and public complaints caused by blasting must be regarded as an environmental incident						All safety, environmental and social/public related complaints including those related to blasting are recorded in the complaints register. No such complaints have been recorded.	None	N/A
	Environmental or infrastructure damage caused by vibration, fly rock or air blast will be repaired.						The condition has been noted. Kolomela accounts for all damages caused to the public by the mining operations.	None	N/A
8.5.11	**GEOLOGICAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Mineral exploitation through mine planning is to be optimised and investigations into the development of technologies to recover and beneficiate lower grade ore.						The DMS Modular Plant was developed to optimise mineral exploitation through the beneficiation and recovery of low grade ore. Kumba have also now developed UHDMS technology which will be implemented at Sishen Mine.	None	N/A
	Where subsidence or sinkholes occur as a result of mining and associated dewatering activities, actions are to be undertaken to make the area safe, to investigate the cause and affect and to determine management and prevention measures.						No subsidence or sinkholes have occurred. The Mine has completed a dolomite study to identify the potential risks to these forming. As such, dolomite risks have been considered in planning.	None	N/A
8.5.12	**TOPOGRAPHY**								
	Prioritise consideration of backfilling during ongoing feasibility study. The study should look to maximise backfill and must take into consideration long term environmental costs of surface disposal of overburden, and not just the operational cost of backfilling						Kolomela has extensively investigated the feasibility of backfilling options and is undertaking ongoing backfilling. The auditor observed backfilling activities at the Leeuwkuil pit.	None	N/A
8.5.13	**HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**								
	Known heritage sites, artefacts and graves are to be protected from damage, unless a permit approving their destruction has been obtained.						The mine has taken note of areas with heritage resources from the Heritage studies undertaken on the mine. Known sites have been documented and have not been disturbed. A Procedure for Heritage Management is also in place where the removal of any heritage or archaeological finds on site is prohibited.	None	N/A
	If an unknown grave or artefact is unearthed during soil stripping or earthworks, reasonable measures will be implemented to prevent damage to the grave or artefact.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeological/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Work that may cause damage to an unearthed grave or artefact is to be stopped immediately and the ECO notified.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeologic al/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
	The site is to be demarcated and the ECO will seek advice from a qualified archaeologist/historian.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeologic al/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
	Opportunity is to be provided for identification and examination of the artefact or grave by the specialist.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeologic al/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
	The artefact will not be removed and work at the site is not to resume until clearance is given by the specialist for removal or work to continue.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are adhered to during the management of the identified resources.	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeologic al/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A
	The artefact or grave is not be disturbance or relocated until the necessary permits have been obtained.						This condition has been noted. Kolomela has a Heritage Management Plan that provides guidance on how any Heritage Resources found at the mine should be managed and protected. The plan requires that the Heritage Resources Authority is contacted in the event that any heritage or archaeological resources are found on site and that all other relevant compliance obligations (including obtaining a permit for removal of resources by a qualified heritage specialist if found necessary) are	It is recommended that workers are also provided with training/talks on heritage/archaeologic al/cultural resources so as to be able to identify them on site in the event that their exposed.	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
							adhered to during the management of the identified resources.		
8.5.14	**NOISE MANAGEMENT**								
	Noise monitoring is to be conducted to determine impacts on sensitive receptors in close proximity of the mining area.						The latest Noise Impact Assessment conducted by Airshed Planning Professionals is dated August 2021	None	N/A
	Should the noise monitoring or assessments indicate that there are unacceptable impacts on sensitive receptors, mitigation measures are to be put in place to reduce impacts to within acceptable levels prescribed by applicable standards.						The baseline noise levels were between 32.6 and 44.8 dBA during the day and between 34.5 and 39.7dBA during the night. The baseline noise levels are below the IFC guidelines for residential areas during 2021.	None	N/A
	All vehicles utilising public roads should be roadworthy and should thus meet applicable maximum noise output requirements.						All mine vehicles are maintained in accordance with Anglo group standards. Vehicles are inspected and scheduled for regular maintenance.	None	N/A
	All vehicles are to adhere to prescribed speed limits as indicated on road signage and/or specific instructions or procedures issued by the SHEQ department.						The mine monitors vehicles compliance with speed limits to ensure that all drivers comply with the set limits.	None	N/A
	Put in place and oversee the implementation of an action plan based on the findings and recommendations of noise monitoring, assessments and incident investigations.						The baseline noise levels were between 32.6 and 44.8 dBA during the day and between 34.5 and 39.7dBA during the night. The baseline noise levels are below the IFC guidelines for residential areas during 2021. The findings indicate no action plan is currently required to address noise impacts.	None	N/A
8.5.15	**VISUAL AND AESTHETICS MANAGEMENT**								
	All working areas must satisfy the requirements of good housekeeping, litter control and general site cleanliness.						Good housekeeping was observed across the mine's operational areas.	None	N/A
	Potential problem areas in terms of housekeeping and litter control are to be inspected and investigated if needed						Good housekeeping was observed across the mine's operational areas. No litter has been observed.	None	N/A
	Potential problem areas in terms of lighting are to be inspected and investigated if needed						The auditor could not verify whether or not lighting impacts have been addressed as the audit was undertaken at daytime.	The lighting impact of Kolomela should be considered and effort made to reduce impacts related to night glow and light spill.	N/A
	Measures are to be implemented to reduce impacts on topography.						Kolomela undertakes ongoing rehabilitation to minimise topographical and visual impacts.	None	N/A
8.5.16	**SPILL PREVENTION, RESPONSE AND CLEAN-UP**								
	Hydrocarbon and chemical spills are to be immediately contained and prevented from entering any drainage line, watercourse or pan						The auditor observed a minor spillage/leak at the underground tanks located at the LDV refuelling site, which went unnoticed and was therefore not cleaned up. Further to this, the auditor noted several spillages that were not attended to at the HME workshop, posing potential groundwater contamination. The spillages were identified at the boundary of the workshop next to a storm water trench where the surface slopes into the drain. This entails that in the event of rainfall, the spillages would be washed into the stormwater trench which subsequently disposes of the water into the natural environment.	Spillages need to be addressed immediately in terms of the spill response procedure. Training and awareness as well as more regular checks and inspections are required to ensure that the matter is brought under control.	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Spill kits need to be available near areas where hazardous substances are stored and handled						Spill Kits have been made available at all operations; however, it was noted that the spill kits at Moolman's were placed too far from the hazardous store areas.	Ensure that all spill kits are strategically located near hazardous stores and areas prone to oil spills.	N/A
	Material that has come into contact with hazardous chemicals (other than soils contaminated with fuels, oils or greases) as a result of the clean-up of a spill, is to be handled as hazardous waste						The auditor observed that oil rags and equipment with hazardous substances were all disposed in hazardous waste skips.	None	N/A
	Hazardous chemicals used for cleaning are not to be released into the environment or sewage system. These materials are to be contained and disposed as hazardous waste						hazardous substances are contained and disposed of at Holfontien. Cleaning chemicals are disposed of into the sewage system	Ensure that no cleaning substances are disposed of into the sewage system.	Kolomela
	Paint yards and areas used for sand blasting are to be provided with impervious surface and screened to prevent the spread of material due to wind						No painting or sandblasting is being undertaken at the mine.	None	N/A
	Workshops and wash bays need to be equipped with appropriate stormwater management to separate clean and dirty water, and impervious surfaces draining towards silt traps and oil separators.						The workshops and wash bays have impervious surfaces from which surface runoff drains into sumps. From these sumps, dirty water drains into an oil separator where it is separated of oil and grease. The oil is collected in oil drums for collection by Oilkol, and the remaining water is re-used at the DMS processing plant.	Maintenance of water management canals and sumps needs attention.	N/A
	Maintenance and inspection of vehicles and equipment to prevent spills. This must be undertaken in designated workshop areas.						Mining vehicles are maintained according to a maintenance schedule or as and when the need is identified from a pre-use inspection. The HME workshop serves the purpose of undertaking all maintenance and repairs on mine vehicles and machinery.	None	N/A
	Drip trays are to be placed under stationary vehicles and equipment which leak oil or lubricants. Drip trays need to be monitored to ensure that they do not overflow.						Dip trays are placed at some of the vehicles, however, here were several stationary vehicles and machinery that had no dip tray provision, increasing the likelihood of groundwater contamination by possible spillages.	It is recommended that drip trays are placed beneath all stationary vehicles and machinery in hardpark areas to collect any oil spillages immediately, should oil leaks be detected. It is further recommended that all vehicles adhere to maintenance schedules.	Kolomela
	Appropriate storage and handling of hazardous substances must take place (see Hazardous Substances Storage and Handling).						The auditor observed that the area demarcated as a hazardous waste skip area at HME is concrete lined and bunded however the bund/surface would be inefficient in containing the contents of the skips in the event of a spillage.	The bunding at the HMV main workshop is inadequate and needs to be addressed. Training and awareness as well as more frequent site inspections are required.	Kolomela
	Appropriate inspections are to be conducted during these activities and to ensure early detection of spills.						The auditor observed several oil spills at the HME workshop as well as a spillage/leak at the underground tanks located at the LDV refuelling site, which went unnoticed.	Increase the frequency of inspections so as to identify spills that have been left uncleaned.	Kolomela
	Appropriate training of individuals dealing with potentially hazardous activities and situations is to be conducted (see Training, Awareness and Competence).						Training and tool box talks on the handling and managing of hazardous substances has been provided to designated personnel.	None	N/A
	Identify and train people responsible to respond to spills and to provide assistance and instructions for immediate actions required to stop the spill and prevent further spreading of the hazardous substance.						Training and toolbox talks on the handling and managing of hazardous substances has been provided to designated personnel. A Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012) is also available and communicated with workers to assist them in handling hazardous substances spillages.	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	All spills should be regarded as environmental incidents and investigated (see risk management and incident investigation) and identify and implement appropriate corrective actions.						Kolomela manages all spillages through their Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011) and addresses all major spill incidents through the Environmental Incident Reporting and Investigation (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0007).	None	N/A
	Contamination monitoring and assessments of soils and/or water in areas where contamination has been identified or where it is suspected is to be undertaken.						The mine has a network of monitoring boreholes and surface water monitoring points from which it monitors surrounding water qualities and polluting activities.	None	N/A
	Soils or water that has become contaminated with fuel, lubricants and other chemicals are to be taken to hazardous waste storage areas.						Contaminated oils are taken to the bioremediation facility for treating. Contaminated water is directed to oil separators where it is separated of oils and re-used at the plant.	None	N/A
	The EM is to investigate and implement appropriate measures to treat contaminated soil. The aim of treatment is to contain contaminants and rehabilitate soils for later use in rehabilitation.						Kolomela has established a bioremediation site. Contaminated soils are taken to the bioremediation facility for treating and re-use during rehabilitation.	None	N/A
	The EM is to develop and maintain up to date procedures for collection, handling, storage and treatment of contaminated soil.						Kolomela manages all spillages through their Procedure for Spill Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0012, their Spill Management Checklist (KOL-SHE-ENV-FRM-0011). Soils that are contaminated are taken to the bioremediation facility for treating and re-use during rehabilitation.	None	N/A
	Emergency overflow of the tailings and return water dams is to be managed according to emergency overflow procedure						Emergency overflow is managed through the tailings management procedures and incident management procedures.	None	N/A
	Regular inspections are to take place to assess the integrity of all pipelines transporting substances with the potential to pollute water resources.						Daily visual inspections of plant and tailings pipelines are conducted.	None	N/A
8.5.17	**AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	The EM will develop and maintain up to date procedures that includes documented systems for managing site practices, measure and monitoring of fugitive dust and site management systems.						Kolomela has an up to date Procedure for Environmental Air Quality, Emissions & Noise Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0050) in place that is followed for measuring and monitoring fugitive dust emissions.	None	N/A
	Dust extraction need to take place at the crushing infrastructure, buffer stockpile and load out station.						A dust extraction system is in place at the DSO Plant.	None	N/A
	Dust suppression need to take place on conveyor belts						Dust suppression undertaken on conveyor belts.	None	N/A
	Dust management must take place at areas of work. Chemical or wet suppression can be used.						Kolomela uses both chemical and wet suppression across the different mine operations and roads to manage dust emissions.	None	N/A
	The EM is to monitor any changes in fallout and PM10 dust and provide input to ensure dust is within acceptable standards						Dust monitoring including fallout, PM10 and PM2.5 is monitored in and around the mine.	None	N/A
	The existing dust monitoring network (PM10 and fallout dust) is to be updated if required or as specified by an air quality specialist.						The dust monitoring network covers the Kapstevel expansion area.	Additional monitoring positions required to monitor the impacts at the Heuningkranz mining.	Kolomela
	Dust control measures are to be implemented as per the Kolomela Air Quality Management Plan.						Dust suppression is effectively undertaken at all mine operations	It is to be ensure that dust management measures (particularly at the DSO plant) are operational at all times.	
	The undertaking of non-essential activities dust generating activities are to be limited during windy conditions (>5m/s).						Blasting activities take cognisance of wind conditions.	None	N/A
	Monitoring data is to be used to assess the effectiveness of the Kolomela Air Quality Management Plan and to update the plan as necessary.						The condition has been noted.	Kolomela should track emissions to note any increase in dust emission levels at any of the operations so as to implement the	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
								necessary management measures if found necessary.	
	Air quality monitoring results and the implementation and updates of the Air Quality Management Plan are to be reported to the relevant authorities.						Air quality monitoring results are submitted to the authority through the NAEIS system. Proof of submission was provided.	None	N/A
8.5.18	**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**								
	Areas where wind and water erosion become a problem are to be stabilised and protected.						No erosion was noted on site. The condition is noted for future reference.	None	N/A
	Sediment dams/traps are to be installed in areas to manage sediment loads originating from dirty water management areas.						The mine has sediment traps in place to manage sediment loads from dirty water/runoff. The sediment trap for the water refilling point at Kapstevel is not being used as it is sized incorrectly.	The sediment trap at the Kapstevel refilling point needs to be addressed.	Kolomela
	Sedimentation dams/ traps are to be maintained and cleaned regularly. If sediment is free of hydrocarbons, it can be disposed of as overburden. If sediment contains hydrocarbons, it must be managed as hazardous waste						The channel connecting the PCD 1 to PCD3 is blocked with sediment and reeds resulting in the PCD1 overflowing onto open ground and over the spillway culvert	This can be avoided by ensuring regular cleaning is done of the channel. It is however recommended that the soil surrounding the channel be sampled for hydrocarbons and removed and treated within the bioremediation facility if required.	Kolomela
	Should erosion of stream banks and drainage lines become a problem as a result of mining and related activities, these areas will be stabilised and protected.						No erosion was noted on site. The condition is noted for future reference.	None	N/A
	Water used for dust suppression shall be quantities small enough not to generate run-off and cause erosion.						No rills formed as a result of dust suppression runoff were observed on site. Only an adequate amount of water is used spray and wet the surface.	None	N/A
	Appropriate corrective action should be taken if water quality monitoring highlights unacceptable suspended solids						TSS varies from 8 mg/l at Leeuwfontein Pit Evaporation Pond 1 to 159 mg/l at Plant Stormwater management Dam 1	Should TS exceed 500mg/l, it is recommended that investigations be undertaken to identify corrective actions.	Kolomela
8.5.19	**FIRE MANAGEMENT**								
	Uncontrolled open fires are to be prohibited on the Kolomela Mine property.						No fires are permitted on site.	None	N/A
	A trained fire response team is to be in place to control fires.						The mine has a designated fire response team on site.	None	N/A
	Adequate fire-fighting equipment is to be available, inspected and maintained, particularly in areas where flammable substances are being stored and handled.						Firefighting equipment have been strategically placed at all operations at the mine. The auditor also observed that equipment maintenance schedules are up to date.	None	N/A
	Firebreaks on the perimeter of the mine need to be maintained and controlled burning implemented if required.						A firebreak has been established along the perimeter of the mine.	None	N/A
8.5.20	**SOIL MANAGEMENT**								
8.5.20.1	**Preservation of Topsoil**								
	All available topsoil is to be stripped from:						No issues were identified during the audit. Topsoil management is implemented in terms of the soil management procedure.	None	N/A
	Advancing mining operations, prior to blasting and excavation;							None	N/A
	Advancing footprint areas of mine waste rock dumps, slimes dams, and discard dumps;							None	N/A
	Areas affected by construction of new or extension of existing infrastructure.							None	N/A
	Topsoil is to be stockpiled for later reuse in rehabilitation.						Topsoil has been stockpiled at designated topsoil areas for re-use during rehabilitation.	None	N/A
	Topsoil is to be stored and managed in accordance with relevant Kolomela Mine's procedures as developed and issued by the SHEQ Department. The procedures are to cover:						The Procedure for Topsoil Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0014) is used for the management of topsoil stockpiles. The procedure addresses the need to take cognisance of the proximity and	None	N/A
	Erosion (wind and water) protection and repair;								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Location of stockpiles to ensure easy access, minimise erosion and avoid areas for future mining and development.						easy access of stockpiles, and that stockpiles are added to the mine plan to take note of their locality in relation to the rehabilitation areas, as well as ore bodies. Further to this, the procedure requires that the stockpiles are established at a safe, stable slope to prevent erosion, and that organic matter is mixed into the soil to improve fertility and therefore encourage vegetation growth and subsequently less erosion.		
	The EM is to develop and maintain up to date action plan for soil utilisation. The procedures will address:						The Procedure for Topsoil Management (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0014) is used for the management of topsoil stockpiles. EM confirms soil will only be used for the purpose of rehabilitation.	None	N/A
	Growth medium and rehabilitation experiments.								
	Volumes of soil / growth medium needed for rehabilitation.								
	Volumes of soil available for stripping.								
	Volumes of stockpiled soil.								
8.5.20.2	**Preservation of topsoil fertility**								
	Based on the soil analysis, soils with insufficient nutrients or altered chemical properties are to be adjusted accordingly when used in rehabilitation.						The topsoil management procedure considers topsoil fertility management. The procedure requires that organic matter is mixed into the soil to improve fertility, and that topsoil is sampled to determine fertility before it is used for rehabilitation.	None	N/A
8.5.21	**WATER QUALITY AND REDUCTION MANAGEMENT**								
	No discharge of contaminants such as fuels, oils, solvents, detergents, cement, flocculants, bitumen, other chemicals and organic materials is to take place into any water sources may take place.						No contaminants are spilling into the environment.	None	N/A
	Stormwater diversion berms (clean water cut-off) are to be constructed to divert clean stormwater around dirty water management areas.						Clean water diversions are in place and considered adequate for existing activities.	None	N/A
	Down slope dirty water cut-off berms are to be constructed below pit areas and waste rock dumps, and outside of pit ring road. Dirty water needs to be captured at the plant and administration area						Dirty water management issues are related to the Tierbult DMS Plant which is addressed in the Kolomela Expansion Audit Sheet.	None	N/A
	All dirty water must report to pollution control dams						Dirty water management system is in place.	None	N/A
	Traffic and movement over stabilised and rehabilitated areas are to be restricted to avoid compromising the erosion control measures.						Movement over rehabilitated areas is access controlled.	None	N/A
	The tailings impoundment dam, pollution control dams and evaporation ponds should have sufficient free board (0.8 m) to allow for peak rainfall and runoff events.						Freeboard is not sufficient on PC and tailings return water dams	Kolomela to investigate measures to address deficient freeboard at PC and tailings return water dams.	Kolomela
	Appropriate drainage and attenuation structures to be installed where erosion problems as a result of mining and related activities are identified.						No significant issues related to erosion were apparent during the site audit.	None	N/A
	Contaminated runoff from fuel depots, workshops, and washing bays, which could potentially contain hydrocarbons, is to be directed through an oil separator and contained on site for reuse.						The water from the hydrocarbon store at the HMV Main workshop is not reporting to the dirty water channel and does not pass through the oil separator.	The bund is to be rectified to ensure that water that accumulates flows towards the dirty water management system.	Kolomela
	No runoff from roadways or mining areas is to be directed into, or allowed to flow into, adjacent pans.						No water is directed into pans.	None	N/A
	The groundwater monitoring program will be expanded to include areas impacted outside the mining area boundary to include boreholes in predicted areas of impact.						It is understood that the current groundwater monitoring regime includes all areas of impact.	None	N/A
	In terms of flow, all water uses, and discharges will be measured on an ongoing basis.						Flow monitoring using flow meters is undertaken at Kolomela Mine	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Should the open pit mining operation be shown to be impacting on adjacent groundwater users through a reduction in groundwater yield, level, or deterioration in quality, and such impact be consistent with ground water level results from Kumba's groundwater monitoring program, then affected parties should be compensated for such loss by Kumba, and as agreed with landowners						The issue is dealt with through the complaints process. If a private landowner is impacted, then measures are put in place to reinstate water supply.	None	N/A
8.5.22	**WASTE MANAGEMENT**								
	The collection, transport and disposal of waste will be in accordance with waste management procedures developed. The procedure will address the following waste management principles:						A detailed waste management procedure and strategy has been developed for the Mine. The mine also constructed a central hazardous and general waste storage area to contain and manage waste generated onsite before it is distributed to various recycling and disposal facilities, with licence number 12/9/11/L218/8.	None	N/A
	Appropriate location and design of waste disposal sites;								N/A
	Appropriate management of waste handling, treatment and disposal sites in order to minimise the risk of soil, water and air pollution;								N/A
	Provision of appropriate temporary storage areas for wastes earmarked for off-site disposal.								N/A
	Where waste is removed from site appropriate off-site disposal it is to be ensured through records to confirm the method and location of disposal.						Safe disposal certificates are provided for disposal of hazardous waste. General waste is disposed of at the local municipal site.	The municipal site is an illegal facility. Kolomela is working with the municipality to reinstate the closure of the existing facility and development of a new facility.	Kolomela
	Waste streams generated are to be identified and the elected methods for handling, treatment and disposal documented.						A waste inventory is kept on file with daily records kept.	None	N/A
	Waste where there is a potential market for the materials to be reused or recycled is to be separated at source. Receptacles for recycling of at least paper, wood, steel, plastic and glass are to be provided.						Waste separation at source is implemented through different bins. Waste is further sorted at a designated recycling facility on the site before transport of-site.	None	N/A
	Designated waste collection points are to be provided and it is to be ensured that these have adequate capacity and that they are serviced frequently.						Waste separation at source is implemented through different bins. Waste is further sorted at a designated recycling facility on the site before transport of-site.	None	N/A
	Litter is to be controlled on an ongoing basis.						Litter control is well managed. No observations made during the site audit.	None	N/A
	Only explosives waste may be burned on site.						Explosives waste is burnt during in pit blasting.	None	N/A
8.5.23	**HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES STORAGE AND HANDLING**								
	Appropriate bunding for fuel and oil storage areas and storage areas for other hazardous substances is to be provided. The design of the bunds is to be based on the volume and nature of substances stored the risk of spillages, applicable legislation and the corporate policies.						The auditor observed that the area demarcated as a hazardous waste skip area at HME is concrete lined and bunded however the bund/surface would be inefficient in containing the contents of the skips in the event of a spillage	The bunding at the HMV main workshop is inadequate and needs to be addressed. Training and awareness as well as more frequent site inspections are required.	Kolomela
	The integrity and capacity of the bunded areas must not be compromised by rainwater and stormwater ingress.						As above.	As above.	Kolomela
	Prevent contamination of soil and water resources.						The auditor observed a spillage/leak at the underground tanks located at the LDV refuelling site, which went unnoticed and was therefore not recorded as an incident. Further to this, the auditor observed several oil spills that weren't cleaned up as required in this EMP at the HME workshop. These present a risk for groundwater and surface water contamination.	The spill prevention and clean-up procedures need to be properly implemented. As indicated, training and awareness is required, together with more regular inspections of problem areas.	Kolomela
	No reactive liquid or solid products are to be co-handled or stored.						The proper handling of hazardous substances/chemicals is addressed in the Procedure for The Management of Hazardous Chemical Substances (KOL-SHE-ENV-PZRO-0020). A chemical storage approval form is also signed off prior to the storage of any	None	N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
							hazardous chemical substances to ensure the correct and safe storage of such.		
	It is to be ensured that appropriate containers are used for storage and transport of hazardous substances and that all containers are adequately marked for easy identification.						Hazardous substances are stored in and properly sealed in appropriate containers that are labelled accordingly.	None	N/A
	It is to be ensured that the necessary approvals are in place for storage of controlled substances.						A waste management licence for the storage and handling of hazardous waste is in place, licence number 12/9/11/L218/8.	None	N/A
	It is to be ensured that adequate signage at hazardous storage areas.						Adequate signage indicating hazardous storage as well as the safety risks associated with the storage was observed at the various operations.	None	N/A
	An inventory is to be maintained of all hazardous substances, with details about emergency response in case of spillage or personnel exposure.						Inventories are submitted on Passport 360. The auditor also observed Material Safety Data Sheets at various hazardous stores.	None	N/A
	Access to hazardous storage areas is to be controlled.						Access to hazardous stores is well controlled. Some of the caged hazardous stores are locked, whilst the larger hazardous store buildings require authorised entry and are equipped with security.	None	N/A
	Personnel dealing with activities and areas where hazardous substances are stored and handled are to be appropriately trained.						Training is provided on the handling of hazardous substances however additional training is required on immediately addressing hazardous substance spillages.	Strengthen training and awareness on hazardous substance spillages.	Kolomela EM
	People responsible for response to emergencies are to be identified and trained accordingly.						As above.	Strengthen training and awareness on hazardous substance spillages.	Kolomela EM
8.5.24	**BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**								
8.5.24.1	**Conservation and No-go Areas**								
	Access into conservation areas is prohibited unless approved by the EM.						Access to conservation areas is restricted to authorised persons only.	None	N/A
	A bio-monitoring programme is to be implemented to monitor the ecological health of the Kolomela Mine properties						Biomonitoring programme in place.	None	N/A
	Should on site conservation areas prove not be effective from bio-monitoring results an offsite conservation area must be identified and developed						Additional biodiversity management areas are in place and are including in the biomonitoring programme. No observations regarding ineffective site conservation noted.	None	N/A
	No water (clean or dirty) is to be released into any pans or the Groenwaterspruit.						No discharge occurs into pans or the Groenwaterspruit.	None	N/A
	Where emergency release of water is required, the EM must identify the least ecological sensitive area for this to happen.						Emergency release of water is being undertaken into existing drainage courses which will result in the least impact due to the nature and function of the drainage. The impact is however unknown at this stage.	Emergency releases have taken place and been reported to DWS.	Kolomela
	Off road driving is prohibited. Contractors are to use existing roads. Should it be necessary to transgress from these roads it must be agreed by the EM						Only existing roads are observed to be in use at Kolomela Mine. Off road driving is not permitted unless authorised.	None	N/A
8.5.25.2	**Flora (Plant Life)**								
	The collection of plant material or picking of plants is prohibited						Plant material is not collected unless permission to do so has been for and granted. Kolomela holds a number of permits that grant permission to remove certain vegetation in operational areas.	None	N/A
	The chopping of trees for the collection of firewood is prohibited.						No chopping of trees for firewood takes place at the mine and no incidents have been noted.	None	N/A
	All alien and invasive plants on the Kolomela Mine property need to be identified and removed as per a procedure. The procedure will include:						The mine has developed an Alien and Invasive Management Program that addresses the requirements of the condition. The mine is constantly inspected/monitored for infestations and the removal	None	N/A
	Delineating areas of light, medium and high infestation;								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Classifying plants according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act. All category 1 plants need to be removed first or areas of light infestation.						thereof is ongoing. The auditor observed the removal of alien and invasive vegetation whilst on site.		
	Development of a follow up programme to control re-growth and seedling establishment.								
	Development of an inspection programme to identify new infestations.								
	Protected trees (*Boscia albitrunca* and *Acacia erioloba*) may not be removed without acquiring a permit from the provincial department of environmental affairs to do so. Records to be kept of number of protected trees removed.						Kolomela applied for and was granted permits to cut/destroy and/or relocate various protected plant species on the development farms.	None	N/A
8.5.25.3	**Fauna (Animal Life)**								
	The deliberate poaching or killing of local fauna is prohibited						No incidents of poaching or killing of fauna have been noted. Kolomela houses and protects a number of game and wild animals within the mine area.	None	N/A
	Collisions of birds with the power lines or other infrastructure are to be recorded including the type of bird, the date and the point of collision. Should significant bird collisions occur, bird flappers are to be implemented. Records to be kept on file.						Kolomela maintains no record of animal deaths.	The environmental management department have requested that this condition be amended as monitoring of deaths is considered impractical and animal deaths at the mine are not considered to be a major issue. It is recommended that a biodiversity specialist be consulted as to whether the requirement should be removed.	Kolomela EM, Authority
	Animal deaths on roads and the railway line are to be recorded including the type of animal, the date and the point where it was discovered. Should significant animal deaths occur the EM need to implement appropriate mitigation measures. Records to be kept on file.								
	Culverts under roads and railway lines are to be cleaned and maintained to ensure the free movement of reptiles and small mammals.						Culverts are maintained. No observations made during the audit regarding blockages or vegetation.	None	N/A
	The responsible management of vermin/ problem animals is to take place to prevent excessive population growth. This management must be aligned with commitments in the EMP						Vermin/problem animals are managed by the Procedure for Management of Problem Animals in Operational Areas (KOL-SHE-ENV-PRO-0016) which also forms part of the biodiversity management.	None	N/A
	Appropriate signage is to be put on the main access roads of the mine to make drivers aware of animals likely to cross the road						Signage has been erected along on the access roads.	None	N/A
8.5.26	**BORROW PITS**								
	No operational borrow pits will be required at Kolomela Mine.						No borrow pits observed at Kolomela during the site audit.		N/A
8.5.27	**REHABILITATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION**								
	Operational activities are to be carried out with the objective of meeting the final rehabilitation and closure objectives.						The environmental management department is actively implementing the rehabilitation plan for future closure.		N/A
	Operational activities are to be carried out with the objective of meeting the final rehabilitation and closure objectives.								N/A
DECOMISSIONING & CLOSURE PHASE									
8.6.1	**APPONTMENTS AND DUTIES**								
8.6.1.1	**Duties of the Kolomela Mine Management**								
	The Kolomela Mine Management is to be overall responsible to ensure rehabilitation is completed and closure objectives are reached.						The environmental management department is actively implementing the rehabilitation plan for future closure.		N/A
8.6.1.1	**Duties of the Environmental Manager (EM) / SHEQ Department:**								
	The EM / SHEQ department oversees the implementation of the EMP.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Where necessary, the EM is to develop and oversee implementation of procedures and action plans, and will issue EMP instructions to give effect to the commitments of the EMP and to address non-compliances with the EMP. Procedures, action plans and EMP instructions are to be live documents that reflect current environmental management practices at Kolomela, and they may be amended from time to time to bring them in line with closure objectives and environmental issues								N/A
8.6.2	**INCIDENT REPORTING**								
	Environmental incidents should be logged according to the Kolomela incident reporting system						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
8.6.3	**MONITORING AND AUDITING**								
8.6.3.1	**Kolomela Mine EMP Compliance**								
	The EM is to monitor EMP compliance and assist with rehabilitation queries.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	The EM is to develop a comprehensive action plan to implement rehabilitation measures according to the EMP.						Rehabilitation plan is in place.		N/A
8.6.4	**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT REPORTING**								
	A Closure Report is to be submitted to authorities and application lodged for a closure certificate with DMR.						Closure reporting is being undertaken on an annual basis in accordance with legal requirements.		N/A
8.6.5	**SAFETY AND SECURITY**								
	All redundant fences are to be dismantled and removed for salvage. Mine boundary fence and farm fences to remain. Fence lines will be ploughed or ripped and covered with growth medium where necessary.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
8.6.6	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**								
	All interested and affected parties need to be consulted on the proposed rehabilitation measures and their comments taken into consideration						No formal consultation regarding rehabilitation and end-use planning has commenced.	Key stakeholders should be engaged on planning for closure.	N/A
8.6.7	**TOPOGRAPHY**								
	The waste rock dumps, slimes dams and the plant discard dump will be rehabilitated, and demolition of all structures will take place as well as the required shaping to prevent erosion. Alternatives are currently being evaluated - to reshape dumps either at 18 degree side slopes or 24 degree side slopes.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	All structures and infrastructure, other than the waste rock dumps and slimes dams, are to be demolished and removed.								N/A
	Terracing and foundations need to be removed to a minimum of 500 mm below the final rehabilitated ground level.								N/A
	The mine is to backfill pits where considered feasible.								N/A
	If feasibility does not allow for backfilling, the open pits is to remain post closure with the necessary storm water control measures in place to ensure slope stability. The top bench will be sloped to 1:3 for safety and erosion prevention purposes. A 2 m high berm with 1 m deep trench on the outside is to be constructed around the pit to ensure clean and dirty water separation and to discourage easy access into the pit. Trenches will be dug through the pit haul roads (top bench every 200m) to prevent vehicle and animal access to the bottom of the pit.								N/A
	All surface areas (building platforms, shaped areas, drainage, etc.) are to be reshaped to original pre-mining contours as far as possible.								N/A
	Electricity supply lines to mining related operations are to be removed (from the main substation to the plant), access roads are to be ploughed, pipeline chambers and reservoirs are to be backfilled.								N/A
	All railway lines are to be removed and areas rehabilitated up to the nearest logical position (i.e. tee-off to next end user).								N/A
8.6.8	**LAND USE**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	All land is to be returned to its pre-mining land capability where possible or as close as possible. This will constitute mainly wilderness.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	All pumping equipment and pipelines currently used for de-watering of the pit are to be taken over by Sedibeng Water or appropriate water supply body as it will be used for water supply purposes.								N/A
8.6.9	**AESTHETICS, HOUSEKEEPING AND VISUAL IMPACTS**								
	Assess residual post-closure impacts and develop measures to reduce residual visual impacts.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
8.6.10	**SPILL PREVENTION, RESPONSE AND CLEAN-UP**								
	All surface sources of potential pollution are to be removed at closure.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	The company contracted to supply fuel will be requested to remove all fuel storage and reticulation facilities. They will be responsible for leak detection and appropriate rehabilitation should spills or seepage occurs.								N/A
8.6.11	**AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT**								
	Air quality, surface and groundwater quality are important closure impacts. These impacts are currently are to be investigated by the mine and appropriate closure mitigation implemented.								N/A
8.6.12	**CLEAN AND DIRTY WATER SEPERATION**								
	Allowance is to be made at closure for stormwater management at the slimes dams, waste rock dumps and other disturbed areas to prevent erosion and to mimic the natural pre-mining surface runoff as closely as possible.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
8.6.13	**EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**								
	Unpaved roads will be ripped and shaped to restore the natural contours as far as possible.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	Runoff conditions will mimic pre-mining conditions and the area will be made free draining.								N/A
8.6.14	**FIRE MANAGEMENT**								
	Firebreaks around the perimeter of the Kolomela property will be maintained for the duration that Kumba is the landowner.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
8.6.15	**SOIL MANAGEMENT**								
	All available topsoil will be replaced on disturbed footprints.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	Fertility of topsoil needs to be investigated by a soil specialist and recommendations made by the specialist implemented.								N/A
	Areas where contamination of topsoil is expected needs to be investigated and remediation measures implemented.								N/A
	Suitable growth medium is to be placed on all disturbed areas (150mm to 300mm layer) where required. Where insufficient topsoil is available growth medium will be provided by chemical modification of plant discard material.								N/A
8.6.16	**WASTE MANAGEMENT**								
	All inert rubble and waste material, excluding waste rock and tailings materials, is to be disposed of on site at a dedicated dump site.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	All hazardous material is to be removed from site and disposed of at a hazardous waste site.								N/A
	Inert ceramics such as bricks, concrete, gravel etc. is to be disposed of on site.								N/A
	The wearing course of paved roads is to be treated as waste.								N/A
	Inert waste, which is more than 500 mm underground, such as pipes will be left in place.								N/A
	Any item that has no salvage value to the mine but could be of value to individuals will be treated as waste and dumped in the open pit. Only non-hazardous waste is to be dumped on site.								N/A
8.6.17	**BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**								

NR	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION	RESPONSIBILITY
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED			
All Kolomela Mining Activities EMPR									
	Naturally occurring indigenous plant species are to be used in the re-vegetation of disturbed areas.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	Kumba is to appoint an ecologist to conduct annual inspections of rehabilitated areas for the first three years after completion of rehabilitation, or until closure is obtained for the site. The ecologist must also focus on the ecological health of the conservation areas.								N/A
	Perimeter fence need to be maintained to ensure the fence remains jackal proof for the duration that Kumba is the landowner.								N/A
8.6.18	**SOCIO ECONOMIC**								
	All fixed assets that can be profitably removed are to be removed for salvage or resale.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A
	Permanent employees are to be re-deployed and re-skilled to ensure minimum job losses.								N/A
	Kumba is to stimulate the economy of the area by implementing viable projects that will enable some of the employees to be re-deployed within that sector.								N/A
	Kumba is to ensure rehabilitation work as well as other related work with regard to closure is not outsourced but that ex-employees can form part of this process ensuring job continuation after closure.								N/A
	All mine owned houses need to be sold to individuals.								N/A
	All parties affected by dewatering activities are to be supplied with water until such time that the groundwater levels and quality is to a standard before dewatering commenced.								N/A
8.6.19	**POST CLOSURE MAINTENANCE**								
	Environmental monitoring and maintenance to continue for at least 20 years after closure, or until an acceptable post closure steady state has been obtained.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.		N/A

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
PLANNING & DESIGN PHASE								
5.1.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.1.1.1	The location of soil stockpiles is to be included in planning and suitable areas are to be identified giving cognisance to access, erosion control and location of future ore reserves.						Soil stockpile locations have been included in the layout plan.	None
5.1.1.2	Provide for containment measures to prevent contamination of soils by pollutants/waste						The management of dirty water run-off from the Tierbult DMS plant has not been adequately planned. Dirty water currently reports to an informal, unlined PCD.	The project to manage dirty water at the Tierbult DMS Plant is to be expedited. Dirty water to report to existing bladders for temporary containment.
5.1.13	Disturbance areas are to be planned to minimise that required for safe construction and operation.						Additional parking areas are required for safe operation of the KSS pit area (i.e. additional parking areas).	Amendment to the EMPr and additional EAs are to be undertaken to address additional areas required.
5.1.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.1.2.1	Prioritise backfilling of waste rock into open pits.						Backfilling of waste rock into the opencast pits has commenced and is planned for additional areas at Kolomela mine.	None
5.1.2.2	Minimise footprint areas requiring levelling						Footprints areas requiring change in landform have been minimised. During the site audit it was observed that disturbed footprints are kept to a minimum.	None
5.1.3	**PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES**							
5.1.3.1	Avoid watercourses as per mitigated final layout plan						No new watercourses have been identified as impacted upon. Kolomela avoids interaction with watercourses where possible.	None
5.1.3.2	Update stormwater management plan as per final mitigated layout plan						The latest updated stormwater management plan is dated August 2020	None
5.1.3.3	Provide for measures to prevent contamination of soils/groundwater due to storage of hazardous chemical substances/wastes.						Kolomela mine implements and adheres to their Hazardous Waste Facility Waste Management Licence.	None
5.1.3.4	Provide for sediment and oil separators in dirty water areas						Provision has been made for sediment traps and oil separators as required in dirty water areas.	None
5.1.4	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE TO WETLANDS**							
5.1.4.1	Minimise disturbance to wetlands/wetland catchment areas in accordance with final mitigated layout plan.						Backfilling of open cast pits to minimise surface disturbance is implemented at Kolomela mine.	None
5.1.4.2	Define the 1 in 100 year flood line for the aquifer recharge area on the Soutloop River.						Aquifer recharge along the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.1.4.3	Recharge of the aquifer must be done in a planned and controlled manner to prevent/minimise negative hydrological impact and promote positive impact on hydrology of the resource (to be monitored)						Aquifer recharge along the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.1.5	**PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE HABITATS, FAUNA & FLORA**							
5.1.5.1	Obtain permits for the removal of protected species						Permits/licences for the removal of protected plants and animals are in place and are renewed and/or amended as required by Kolomela Mine and /or the authority.	None
5.1.6	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.1.6.1	Provide for dust management measures in infrastructure planning						Dust management plans for both construction and operational phases are included in the KSS Construction Management Plan.	None
5.1.8	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE OF VIEWS**							
5.1.8.1	Optimise the backfilling of waste rock in mine planning.						Backfilling forms part of the Life of Mine plan.	None
5.1.8.2	Optimise concurrent rehabilitation in mine planning.						Waste Rock Dumps are concurrently rehabilitated once the WRDs reach the end of their operational lifespan.	None
5.1.9	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
5.1.9.1	Phase 2 mitigation (sampling) of a significant number of pans is to be undertaken in areas where such pans containing artefacts are to be destroyed by mining activities. This will require a permit issued by the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) (African Heritage Consultants 2011:20).						A phase 2 mitigation will be initiated prior to a planned disturbance taking place.	None
5.1.9.1	An accredited palaeontologist must be appointed to do a Phase Palaeontological Impact Assessment (PIA) to confirm the presence of significant fossils of stromatolites and possible cave breccia deposits in areas underlain by dolomite of the Ghaap Group, as well as areas underlain by surface limestone, where these limestones are exposed or where they are planned to be exposed during mining operations. The palaeontologist must make the necessary recommendations regarding a possible Phase 2 PIA during the initial mining operations.						A phase 1 PIA was undertaken in October 2019. No significant findings were made, and no further work is required.	No further work required. Implemented CFP as per Kolomela Heritage Management Plan.
5.1.9.2	Avoid heritage (including historical, archaeological and palaeontological) sites as per mitigated final layout plan						Heritage sites are avoided as per the layout plan.	None
5.1.10	**PROTECTION OF LAND CAPABILITY AND PLANNING FOR END USE**							
5.1.10.1	Financial provision for rehabilitation in mine and new infrastructure planning.						Financial provision is updated annually.	None
5.1.10.2	Optimise concurrent rehabilitation in mine planning.						Concurrent rehabilitation of waste rock dumps is taking place and will continue throughout life of mine.	None
5.1.11	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**							
5.1.11.1	Develop a procedure for the management of contractor's social impacts for implementation by key contractors.						Contractor Social Management Plan in place which addresses the management of social impacts identified by the Kapstevel South Project.	Contractor Social Management Plan is to be in place for all contractors involved in construction activities appliable to this amendment and future amendments/projects.
CONSTRUCTION PHASE								
5.2.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.2.1.1	Implement measure for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with Kolomela Mine Spill Management Procedure						Kolomela mine actively implements measures for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with procedure.	None
5.2.1.2	No unnecessary site clearance or compaction to take place outside of the designated disturbance area.						No unnecessary site clearance was observed during the site audit.	None
5.2.1.3	Available topsoil is to be stripped						All available topsoil was properly stripped during the audit period.	None
5.2.1.4	Topsoil stockpiles are to protected from erosion and must not pose a risk of pollution of any water resource						A presentation has been sent to the planning department in 2021 to indicate how a stockpile should be ideally constructed that will maintain the integrity of the soil.	Develop and implement procedure in line with presentation
5.1.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.2.2.1	Minimise levelling of areas for construction and laydown areas						Levelling for the new HME workshop and associated laydown areas has been kept to a minimum. During the audit it appeared the majority of potential levelling activities have been completed.	None
5.1.3	**PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES**							
5.2.3.1	Clean water is to be diverted around construction areas and dirty water run-off is to be prevented from entering the surrounding natural environment.						No stormwater diversion measures are in place at the KSS pit area where activities are currently under way.	Stormwater management plan for the Kapstevel area is planned and needs to be implemented asap.
5.2.3.2	No discharge of contaminants into the environment.						See condition 5.1.1.2 above.	See condition 5.1.1.2 above.

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
5.2.3.3	Implement measure for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with Kolomela Mine Spill Management Procedure						Poor hydrocarbon management observed at the DMS plant parking and HME sump area. Hydrocarbon spills were observed during the audit.	Attention is to be given to the improvement of hydrocarbon management, spill prevention and clean-up.
5.2.3.3	Implement measures for the containment of hazardous chemical substances during storage and handling.						Measures are in place, but ongoing management of hydrocarbons is an issue as identified above.	None
5.2.3.5	Waste is to be managed in accordance with the Kolomela Waste Management Procedure.						Hazardous waste is stored on open ground in uncovered skips at the Moolmans workshop and next to the HME sump.	Effort needs to be placed on waste management practice including training on the appropriate storage of hazardous waste, particularly hydrocarbons.
5.2.3.6	Minimise impedance of flow due to borehole and pipeline construction.						The aquifer recharge into the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.2.4	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE TO WETLANDS**							
5.2.4.1	No access for contractors to sensitive sites (no-go areas)						During the audit no observations of disturbance taking place outside the approved footprint areas were made.	None
5.2.4.2	Delineate 1 in 100 year flood line or 100 m buffer (whichever is greatest) as sensitive wetland areas of Soutloop River and only restricted activities allowed in that area.						The aquifer recharge into the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.2.5	**PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE HABITATS, FAUNA & FLORA**							
5.2.5.1	No access for contractors to sensitive areas (no-go areas)						During the audit no observations of disturbance taking place outside the approved footprint areas were made.	None
5.2.5.2	Vegetation clearance to be in accordance with permit conditions						Removal of protective species is undertaken in accordance with permits/licences.	None
5.2.5.3	Rehabilitated construction sites to be included in alien invasive management programme for Kolomela Mine						As of this audit, no rehabilitation of construction sites has taken place.	None
5.2.6	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.2.6.1	Dust suppression to be carried out in all areas of work and all access roads.						Dust suppression is undertaken at KSS activities. Dust suppression activities were observed during the site audit.	None
5.2.7	**MINIMISE NOISE DISTURBANCES**							
5.2.7.1	Vehicles are to adhere to speed limits and must be maintained in a roadworthy condition that meets the noise output requirements						Speed of all vehicles are monitored on site. All vehicles on site have to comply with Anglo standards prior to the commencement of work.	None
5.2.8	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE OF VIEWS**							
5.2.8.1	Night glow/spillage during construction is to be minimised						This condition should be assessed when KSS At Pit Construction activities commence.	None
5.2.8.2	All lay-down areas must show good housekeeping, litter control and general site cleanliness						Other than the storage of hazardous waste, the site overall showed good housekeeping, litter control and general site cleanliness	None
5.2.8.3	New borrow pits are to be rehabilitated						No new borrow pits have been established.	None
5.2.9	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							
5.2.9.1	Heritage sites are designated no-go areas.						Heritage sites are mapped and avoided.	None
5.2.9.2	If an unknown grave or artefact is unearthed during earthworks reasonable measures are to be implemented to prevent damage to the artefact or grave. Work is to be stopped and the Kolomela Environmental Manager notified. Works is only to proceed on instruction of the Kolomela Environmental Manager.						Heritage Management Plan in place which includes chance find procedure.	All persons involved in excavations are to be trained on the chance find procedure.
5.2.9.3	The Environmental Manager must be informed of the possible presence of fossils. If fossils are observed, the Environmental Manager must be notified, and the fossils recorded by the palaeontologist according to SAHRA specifications.						Heritage Management Plan in place which includes chance find procedure.	All persons involved in excavations are to be trained on the chance find procedure.

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
5.2.10	**PROTECTION OF LAND CAPABILITY AND PLANNING FOR END USE**							
5.2.10.1	All temporary infrastructure is to be removed and disturbed areas are not to be used are to be rehabilitated.						No temporary infrastructure has been erected.	None
5.2.10.2	Borrow pits are to be rehabilitated in accordance with the Rehabilitation Strategy						No new borrow pits have been developed.	None
5.2.11	**MAXIMISE LOCAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITEIS**							
5.2.11.1	Implement SLP commitments through Kolomela Mine's local recruitment policy.						Kolomela mine has procedures in place to maximise local employment. This is a requirement of contractors; however, it is not known as to what extent the current contractors employ locally. The KSS AT Pit construction has put in measures to ensure that local employment is maximised.	None
5.2.12	Local employment commitments to be adhered to by contractors							
5.2.12	**MAXIMISE LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES**							
5.2.12.1	Key contractors to comply with Kumba's preferential procurement policy.						Requirement is a contractual condition.	None
5.2.13	**ENHANCEMENT OF LOCAL EDUCTION AND SKILL DEVELOPMENT**							
5.2.11.12.1	Key contractors to contribute to specific skills development programmes and education projects developed by Kolomela.						Although KSS AT pit construction has provided for skill development, it is not known to what extent the commitment is carried out by current contractors.	None
5.2.14	**PUBLIC RELATIONS**							
5.3.15.1	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums. This is to include clear communication on developments at Kolomela and the management of expectations in terms of employment and local socio-economic development						Kolomela Stakeholder Engagement Plan in place and is used for the KSS. Focussed engagement on the KSS project has commenced.	None
5.3.15.2	Continue to implement Kolomela's public complaints procedure.						Kolomela grievance procedure in place and is applicable to all expansion projects.	None
OPERATIONAL PHASE								
5.3.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.3.1.1	Implement measure for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with Kolomela Mine Spill Management Procedure						Spill procedures are implemented for all activities as necessary at Kolomela mine.	None
5.3.1.2	Available topsoil is to be stripped ahead of advancing mining operations.						Available topsoil at KSS pit area has been stripped and placed in designated stockpile area.	None
5.3.1.3	Soil is to be stockpiled at designated stockpile areas and protected from erosion.						Erosion protection of soil stockpiles not in place. Soil is placed as berms at waste rock dumps for use on ongoing rehabilitation.	None
5.3.1.4	The Kolomela Environmental Manager is to maintain an action plan for the utilisation of soil to ensure that soil is utilised as soon as practicable in rehabilitation activities,						Rehabilitation plan in place for the mine that provides for available areas to be rehabilitated as soon as is practicable as part of ongoing rehabilitation activities.	None
5.3.1.15	Fertility of soil is to be checked and augmented as required for rehabilitation.						Augmentation of soil is undertaken as necessary.	None
5.3.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.1.2.1	Backfilling of waste rock into pits in accordance with mine planning						No backfilling has commenced at new pit areas but is planned as part of the mine planning.	None
5.3.3	**PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES**							

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
5.3.3.1	No discharge of contaminants into the environment.						The management of dirty water run-off from the Tierbult DMS plant has not been adequately planned. Dirty water currently reports to an informal, unlined PCD.	The project to manage dirty water at the Tierbult DMS Plant is to be expedited. Dirty water to report to existing bladders for temporary containment.
5.3.3.2	Stormwater management plan in place and maintained for the diversion of clean water from potentially contaminated area. All potentially contaminated water is to be contained and prevented from being discharged into the natural environment.						Stormwater management infrastructure yet to be implemented at pit & WRD area. The management of dirty water run-off from the Tierbult DMS plant has not been adequately planned.	The separation of clean and dirty water at the DMS plant needs to be formalised to comply with GN. 704.
5.3.3.3	Contaminated run-off from areas used for storage of hydrocarbons and fuel, workshops and washing bays that could potentially contain hydrocarbons is to be directed through an oil separator.						New infrastructure is not in place.	None
5.3.3.4	Confirm spatial extent of dewatering cone and update dewatering requirements.						Groundwater model to include updated information on operational activities and update on an annual basis.	None
5.3.3.5	Increase frequency of groundwater monitoring in key impact zones (quarterly) and communicate trends with landowners.						Quarterly monitoring taking place in key impact zones.	
5.3.3.6	Compensate affected parties impacted on by dewatering in accordance with landowner agreement.						Kolomela is aware of this condition and will compensate affected parties / provide water in accordance with this condition.	None
5.3.3.7	Waste is to be managed in accordance with the Kolomela Waste Management Procedure.						Waste is managed in terms of the Kolomela Waste Management Procedure.	None
5.3.3.8	Appropriate bunding for fuel, oil and other hazardous chemical substances is to be provided and maintained in accordance with procedure.						Bunding is provided. However poor management of hydrocarbons was observed during site visit at the HME sump, as well as the Moolmans workshop.	Attention needs to be given to improving hydrocarbon management at the site.
5.3.4	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE TO WETLANDS**							
5.3.4.1	No run-off from any road way or any potentially contaminated areas is to be directed towards a wetland pan.						No evidence of diversion of run-off into wetland pans taking place.	None
5.3.4.2	Monitor recharge volumes for aquifer recharge. Recharge is to be done in a planned and controlled manner to minimise negative hydrological impact on the hydrology of the Soutloop River,						Recharge into the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.3.5	**PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE HABITATS, FAUNA & FLORA**							
5.3.5.1	Vegetation clearance is to be in accordance with permit conditions.						Clearance is only undertaken in accordance with permits/licences.	None
5.3.5.2	Monitor response of biodiversity of the aquifer recharge area and implement changes to recharge to ensure that biodiversity integrity is maintained.						Recharge into the Soutloop River is no longer planned.	None
5.3.5.3	Access to sensitive biodiversity areas is prohibited						No transgressions are apparent, nor observed during the site audit.	None
5.3.5.4	Off-road driving is prohibited						No transgressions are apparent, nor observed during the site audit.	None
5.3.5.5	Alien and invasive species to be removed as part of Kolomela's Alien Invasive Management Programme						Kolomela has appointed an appropriate service provider to remove alien and invasive specie	None
5.3.7	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.3.7.1	Dust suppression to be in place at crushers, transfer points and areas where material are handled at processing plants.						Dust suppression is undertaken at crushers, transfer points and other areas where materials are handled at processing plant as necessary.	None
5.3.7.2	Dust suppression is to be in place on all conveyors.						Dust suppression is undertaken on conveyors as necessary.	None
5.3.7.3	Wet suppression to be in place on all temporary haul roads. Chemical suppression to be in place on all permanent roads.						Dust suppression in undertaken on all primary and secondary roads.	None
5.3.7.4	Air quality monitoring to continue to identify problem sources.							None

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
							The latest air quality report by Airshed Planning Professionals confirms the current monitoring network is sufficient to cater for the additional KSS activities. Air quality monitoring is deemed effective to identify problem sources.	
5.3.7.5	Communication of trends and discussions with affected landowners as to identification of problems and appropriate mitigation.						Dust monitoring results are communicated to the environmental forum.	Ensure that dust monitoring results are communicated this year.
5.3.8	**MINIMISE NOISE DISTURBANCES**							
5.3.8.1	Noise monitoring to be conducted to determine the impacts on sensitive receptors.						The latest Noise Impact Assessment conducted by Airshed Planning Professionals is dated August 2021. The baseline noise levels were between 32.6 and 44.8 dBA during the day and between 34.5 and 39.7dBA during the night. The baseline noise levels are below the IFC guidelines for residential areas during 2021.	None
5.3.8.2	Implement measures to reduce unacceptable noise impacts from problem sources.						No problem sources identified.	None
5.3.8.3	Vehicles are to adhere to speed limits and must be maintained in a roadworthy condition that meets the noise output requirements						Vehicles are to adhere to speed limits and must be maintained in a roadworthy condition that meets the noise output requirements	None
5.3.9	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE OF VIEWS**							
5.3.9.1	All working areas must satisfy the requirements of good housekeeping, litter and general site cleanliness.						Some housekeeping issues has been identified around the mine. Refer to previous comments.	None
5.3.9.2	Areas of light spill are to be identified and corrected						A lighting specialist study was conducted in 2021. the operational plants and railway line have yellow covers/shields that reduce lighting pollution.	Continue implementing light spill prevention measures where possible.
5.3.9.3	WRDs are to be rehabilitated concurrently where practicable as part of operations.						Kolomela Mine is aware of this condition and will rehabilitate WRDs concurrently when no longer in use.	None
5.3.10	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							
5.3.10.1	Heritage sites are designated as no-go areas.						Heritage sites are mapped and managed as no-go areas.	None
5.3.10.2	If an unknown grave or artefact is unearthed during earthworks reasonable measures are to be implemented to prevent damage to the artefact or grave. Work is to be stopped and the Kolomela Environmental Manager notified. Works is only to proceed on instruction of the Kolomela Environmental Manager.						Chance Find Procedure is part of the Kolomela Heritage Plan.	Ensure that all contractors are trained in the implementation of the CFP.
5.3.10.3	The Environmental Manager must be informed of the possible presence of fossils. If fossils are observed, the Environmental Manager must be notified, and the fossils recorded by the palaeontologist according to SAHRA specifications						Environmental management department at Kolomela is aware of the possible presence of fossils. However, based on the outcomes of the Palaeontological Phase 1 assessment there is a low likelihood of fossils being unearthed.	None
5.3.11	**PROTECTION OF LAND CAPABILITY AND PLANNING FOR END USE**							
5.3.11.1	Operational activities are to be carried out with the objective of meeting final rehabilitation and closure objectives.						Mine planning has been undertaken with closure in mind, guided by Kolomela environmental management Department.	None
5.3.11.2	Opportunities for concurrent rehabilitation during the operational phase to be identified and rehabilitation to be implemented as soon as possible.						Kolomela Mine is aware of this condition and will identify and implement opportunities for concurrent rehabilitation as soon as is possible.	None
5.3.12	**MAXIMISE LOCAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITEIS**							
5.2.12.1	Continue to implement SLP commitments through Kolomela Mine's local recruitment policy.						Local Recruitment targets are set for the project and for Kolomela mine.	None
5.3.12.1	Continue to collaborate with the municipalities unemployment forum.						Ongoing consultation with the municipality is undertaken. There is currently no labour desk in place. Kolomela has urged the municipality to address this to ensure that they provide a forum that can be used to promote local employment.	None
5.3.13	**MAXIMISE LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES**							

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
5.3.13.1	Promote local economic development through collaboration with regional LED structures to enhance economic development in the Gamagara corridor.						Kolomela participates in local forums focussed on local development.	None
5.3.13.2	Continue to participate in municipal IDP and LED Forums.						Kolomela participates in local forums focussed on local development.	None
5.3.13.3	Continue to collaborate with local business organisations.						Kolomela participates in local forums focussed on local development.	None
5.3.14	**ENHANCEMENT OF LOCAL EDUCATION AND SKILL DEVELOPMENT**							
5.3.14.1	Promote the Kolomela Community Skills Centre in local communities						Kolomela is actively developing skills via the Love Life Centre in Postmasburg.	None
5.3.14.2	Continue with bursary and scholarships schemes as well as internship programme.						SLP commitment which is being adhered to.	None
5.3.14.3	Investigate the establishment of a technical subject section at Postmasburg secondary school.						These specific community commitments have not been assessed.	It is recommended that these detailed commitments be removed from the EMPr as Kolomela adapts to the needs of the community and prioritises commitments accordingly.
5.3.14.4	Investigate the establishment of and FET satellite campus in Postmasburg							
5.3.14.5	Undertake a regular needs assessment at schools							
5.3.15	**SUPPORT MUNICIPAL SERVICE DELIVERY**							
5.3.15.1	Continue to support TSASSAMBA Public Private Partnership Programme aimed at infrastructure development in collaboration with Beeshoek Mine and Tsantsabane Local Municipality						These specific community commitments have not been assessed.	It is recommended that these detailed commitments be removed from the EMPr as Kolomela adapts to the needs of the community and prioritises commitments accordingly.
5.3.15.2	Continue with capacity building programme with DBSA.							
5.3.15.3	Continue to support municipality in service delivery						Kolomela supports active service delivery. One example includes purchasing all the required streetlight materials to repair all the defective streetlights at the Airfield, Postdene, and Boichoko neighbourhoods.	None
5.3.15.4	Continue to implement Kolomela's housing policy						Housing policy is in the process of being updated in line with the DMRE Housing and Living Conditions Standard.	None
5.3.16	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**							
5.3.16.1	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums. This is to include clear communication on developments at Kolomela and the management of expectations in terms of employment and local socio-economic development						Kolomela engages with the public through existing structures and forums.	None
5.3.16.2	Continue to implement Kolomela's public complaints procedure.						Kolomela Grievance Procedure is in place.	None
5.3.17	**REDUCING ROAD/TRAFFIC IMPACTS**							
5.3.17	Geometric and structural upgrades to take place at selected links.						The recommended upgrades have not taken place.	The requirement for the upgrades must be reviewed.
	Some gravel roads may require surfacing and ones affected for short periods may require a more comprehensive maintenance plan including dust suppression.							
	Responsibility should be shared between the developers and the road owners (provincial, municipal and private).							
DECOMISSIONING & CLOSURE PHASE								
5.4.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.4.1.1	All available topsoil or suitable growth medium (where soils is not available) will be replaced on disturbed footprints.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.1.2	The fertility of the topsoil is to be investigated and augmented as required.							
5.4.1.3								

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
	Areas where contamination of soil is expected will be investigated and remediated as required.							
5.4.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.4.2.1	The waste rock dumps and open pits are to be reshaped and rehabilitated in accordance with the Rehabilitation Strategy						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.2.2	All infrastructure (not to be used in the future, through an agreement) will be removed and all surfaces to be reshaped to the pre-mining contours.							
5.4.3	**PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES**							
5.4.3.1	All sources of potential pollution are to be identified and be removed at closure.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.3.2	Allowance to be made to limit disturbance to natural flow regimes and to allow for flow into drain to natural drainage lines							
5.4.3.3.	Restrict surface water ingress and into pit areas by maintaining diversion berms.							
5.4.4	**PROTECTION OF SENSITIVE HABITATS, FAUNA & FLORA**							
5.4.5.1	Naturally occurring indigenous plant species are to be used for the rehabilitation of disturbed areas.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.5.2	Vegetation establishment is to be monitored and augmented as required in order to achieve self-sustaining vegetation communities.							
5.4.5	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.4.5.1	Create self-sustaining vegetation communities on rehabilitated footprints and WRDs						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.5.2	Sources of potential residual air quality impacts are to be investigated and actions implemented as required.							
5.4.6	**MINIMISE DISTURBANCE OF VIEWS**							
5.4.6.1	All infrastructure (not to be used in the future, through an agreement) will be removed and all surfaces to be reshaped to the pre-mining contours.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.6.2	Create self-sustaining vegetation communities on rehabilitated footprints and WRDs							
5.3.6.3	Assess residual post-closure impacts and develop measures to reduce residual visual impacts.							
5.4.7	**PROTECTION OF LAND CAPABILITY AND PLANNING FOR END USE**							
5.4.7.1							No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None

NO	CONDITION	COMPLIANCE					FINDING	RECOMMENDATION
		COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED		
Kolomela Expansion Project EMPr								
	All land is to be returned to a land capability that matches the surrounding land capability and sufficient to support game farming.							
5.4.8	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**							
5.4.8.1	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums on decommissioning and closure planning.						No decommissioning and closure activities have commenced.	None
5.4.8.2	Continue to implement Kolomela's public complaints procedure.							
5.4.8.3	Interested ad affected parties are to be consulted and provided with an opportunity to provide input into proposed rehabilitation measures							

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
PLANNING & DESIGN PHASE								
5.1.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.1.1.1	The location of soil stockpiles is to be included in planning, and suitable areas are to be identified giving cognisance to: access, erosion control and location of future ore reserves.	Layout Planning						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team. Sufficient time is to be provided in the project schedule, should amendments or additional environmental authorisations be required.
5.1.1.2	Provide sufficient storage areas with bunding and containment to prevent contamination of soils by pollutants/waste	Conceptual Design						Develop relevant environmental procedures prior to site establishment. Provide the study team with closure vision for operation planning and landform designs.
5.1.1.3	Disturbance areas are to be planned to minimise that required for safe construction and operation.	Layout Planning						Appoint a dedicated ECO or environmental technician for the construction phase at a time just prior to site establishment.
5.1.1.4	Plan for the early implementation of a sewage treatment works for the management of sewage during construction.	Project Scheduling						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team.
5.1.1.5	Provide sufficient storage of hazardous and general waste and a Bioremediation Facility for the treatment of soils contaminated with hydrocarbons.	Layout Planning * Conceptual Design						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team.
5.1.1.6	Identify borrow areas for construction aimed at minimisation of additional disturbance footprint areas.	Layout Planning						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team.
5.1.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.1.2.1	Prioritise in-pit dumping of waste rock into open pits.	Mine Planning						Provide the study team with closure vision for operation planning and landform designs. Project team is to be informed that mine planning is to include backfilling of pits.
5.1.3	**PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**							
5.1.3.1	Update the groundwater model as more information on mine planning and aquifer characteristics become available, and plan dewatering requirements accordingly.	Ongoing						It is important the Kumba geohydrological team are informed of the requirements and plan accordingly.
5.1.3.2	Undertake a cumulative impact assessment that takes into consideration the combined impact of dewatering at Kolomela Mine, Beeshoek Mine and the Heuningkranz Project.	Prior to WULA						Groundwater monitoring boreholes should be planned and equipped before construction begins.
5.1.3.3	Groundwater level (continuous data loggers) are to be put in place	Prior to construction						
5.1.3.4	PCDs and RWDs, which contain water that pose a risk of groundwater pollution, are to be lined with a minimum of a Class C barrier.	Conceptual Design						Engineering design team are to be informed of the liner requirements for inclusion in planning.
5.1.3.5	Slimes dam is to be planned with a Class C barrier, unless source-pathway receptor modelling can demonstrate that a less stringent barrier system is required.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.3.6	Investigate the opportunity for aquifer recharge of water sourced from dewatering activities.	Prior to commencement of dewatering						Sufficient time is to be scheduled to allow for adequate research into aquifer recharge potential. It should be noted that the investigations may require authorisation prior to commitment.
5.1.3.7	Groundwater monitoring of on-site boreholes and boreholes within 2 km of site boundary.	Annually						Groundwater monitoring does currently take place in accordance with the Heuningkranz Water Use Licence. Kolomela's environmental team is to ensure that the network is updated in line with the requirements of the EMPr to allow for quarterly monitoring.
5.1.3.8	Collate information on all water abstraction points used by farmers in the predicted area of impacts including infrastructure, water levels, water requirements, proposed future plans for additional water abstraction.	Prior to construction						Kolomela's environmental monitoring team is to be informed of this requirement.
5.1.4	**PROTECTION OF WATERCOURSES**							

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.1.4.1	Minimise disturbance of watercourses as per Mitigated Layout	Layout Planning						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team. Sufficient time is to be provided in the project schedule, should amendments or additional environmental authorisations be required.
5.1.4.2	Any area with the potential to contaminate surface water run-off is to be identified and delineated as a dirty water management area.	Layout Planning						Dirty and stormwater management planning is to be included in infrastructure planning in support of IWULA.
5.1.4.3	Clean stormwater is to be diverted around all dirty water management areas by means of berms and channels.	Layout Planning						The project design team must be provided with all these requirements during the detailed design phase to ensure mitigation measures are implemented in design.
5.1.4.4	Clean water diversions able to manage the 1 in 100-year storm event are to be provided with measures to attenuate flow and/or prevent erosion where the flow and gradient necessitates this.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4.5	Provide for culverts where roads, haul and rail infrastructure intercepts drainage. Such culverts should be designed so as not to cause erosion downstream of the crossing.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4.6	Conveyor and pipeline crossings are to be lifted above the 1 in 100-year flood level at the points where these cross watercourses.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4.7	Conveyors and slimes and return water are to be provided with measures at crossing points to contain spillages and prevent these from entering any watercourse.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4.8	All areas where chemicals, hydrocarbons or other potential pollutants are stored or handled are to be provided with measures to contain spillages of such substances.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4.9	Run-off from dirty water areas is to be contained and prevented from entering any water resource.	Layout Planning						
5.1.4. 10	Pollution control dams (PCDs) and RWDs are to be able to contain a 1 in 50-year storm and be provided with a minimum free board of 800 mm.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4. 11	Investigate the need for evaporation ponds to handle stormwater pumped from pit areas and include in layout if necessary.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4. 12	Sediment and/or oil interceptors are to be provided where dirty water is channelled from contaminant areas towards pollution control dams.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4. 13	Develop a water balance that maximises the recycling and reuse of dirty water and minimise the need for raw water make-up.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.4. 14	Apply for the amendment of the Kolomela WUL.	2 years prior to implementation						Project team is to ensure that sufficient time is given for the authorisation of water use licence activities.
5.1.4. 15	Method statement to be developed for construction activities within watercourses aimed at protecting watercourses from unnecessary disturbance.	In Support of WULA						Project team is to ensure that sufficient time is given for the development of a method statement for construction activities.
5.1.4. 16	Remediate the existing impedance of flow from the northwest due to boundary road and rail to reinstate catchment of the tributary of the Soutloop River (liaise with Transnet for rail portion)	ASAP						The impedance should be remediated as a matter of urgency as it is impacted on the downstream catchment of the Soutloop River.
5.1.5	**PROTECTION OF WETLANDS**							
5.1.5.1	Delineate the catchments of wetland pans.	Layout Planning						Determination of catchments of wetland pans as necessary prior to further planning of infrastructure. Survey data will be required to inform the delineation of catchments.
5.1.5.2	Minimise disturbance to wetlands/wetland catchment areas in accordance with final mitigated layout plan.	Layout Planning						The project design team must be provided with all these requirements during the detailed design phase to ensure mitigation measures are implemented in design.

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
MEN	Provide for culverts where linear infrastructure intercepts catchments of wetland pans.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.6	**BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION**							
5.1.6.1	Investigate the occurrence of *Ledebouria coriacea* including confirmation of ID, magnitude and extent of population.	Ongoing						The species is regarded as critically endangered. The extent of the occurrence of this species on the site has been assessed and is included in the Land management Plan for Kolomela. The plan recommends this habitat should be protected as a no-go area.
5.1.6.2	Obtain necessary permits for the destruction/relocation of species of conservation importance.	Pre-Construction						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team. Sufficient time is to be provided in the project schedule, should amendments or additional environmental authorisations be required.
5.1.6.3	Undertake site walkover of footprint areas of disturbance to mark protected plant species.	Layout Planning						
5.1.6.4	Revise layout of infrastructure to minimise disturbance to protected plant species.	Layout Planning						
5.1.6.5	Internal fencing to be planned to allow for movement of fauna.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.6.6	Provide for overpasses and underpasses for faunal movement past linear infrastructure.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.6.7	Expansion of Kolomela current biomonitoring programme to include Heuningkranz and downstream environment.	Every 2 years during wet season						Heuningkranz is included in biomonitoring plan.
5.1.6.7	Update Kolomela's Alien Invasive Species Management Plan to include Heuningkranz.	Prior to Implementation						Heuningkranz is included in biomonitoring plan.
5.1.7	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.1.7.1	Provide for dust management measures in infrastructure planning.	Conceptual Design						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team.
5.1.7.2	Plan for the upgrading and maintenance of public roads to be used during construction and operations, including the surfacing of the R385.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.7.3	Atmospheric Emissions Licence including a Leak Detection and Repair Management Programme for bulk fuel storage facilities.	Prior to Implementation						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team. Sufficient time is to be provided in the project schedule for obtaining the necessary authorisations.
5.1.7.4	On site monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and dustfall on site and surrounding receptor points.	Continuous $PM_{2.5}$ & PM_{10}						The monitoring network at Heuningkranz is to be updated to reflect the monitoring network in the EMPr, it is suggested that the additional monitoring positions be put in place at least one year prior to construction to allow for meaningful baseline date to be collated.
5.1.8	**NOISE IMPACTS**							
5.1.8.1	Monitor noise impacts at key receptor points.	Annually						Key receptors are assessed as part of the August 2021 Noise study conducted by Airshed Planning professionals.
5.1.8.2	Noise pollution must be considered during design and procurement phases of all equipment	Ongoing						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team.
5.1.9	**REDUCE VISUAL IMPACTS**							
5.1.9.1	Consolidation of WRDs as per the mitigated layout.	Layout Planning						EMPr planning commitments are to be communicated with the Heuningkranz Project team. sufficient time is to be provided in the project schedule for obtaining the necessary authorisations.
5.1.9.2	Lighting to aim at reducing glare, light trespass and night glow.	Conceptual Design						
5.1.9.3	Investigate opportunities for visual screening of discard dump, slimes dam administration, ancillary services, workshop and plant areas from neighbouring receptors.	Layout Planning						
5.1.10	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							
5.1.10.1	Consolidation of WRDs as per the mitigated layout.	Layout Planning						This should only be undertaken once detailed planning for the implementation of the Heuningkranz project has been

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.1.10.2	Phase 2 heritage assessment on heritage resources.at sites HKZ2, HKZ13-15 and HKZ 9.	ASAP						completed. Sufficient time should be scheduled to allow for this to take place.
5.1.10.3	Obtain destruction permits for the destruction of heritage resources LVW4.	Prior to destruction						
5.1.10.4	ECO is to be informed of the rich palaeontological heritage of the quaternary aged sediments on site and the potential for the unearthing of fossils.							Kolomela environmental management department is to be informed of the heritage significance at Heuningkranz when determined.
5.1.11	**PROTECTION OF LAND USE POTENTIAL AND LAND CAPABILITY**							
5.1.11.1	Financial provision for rehabilitation in mine and new infrastructure planning.	Annual Update						Rehabilitation at Heuningkranz has been provided for and since no further planning has been carried out, no update required at this stage.
5.1.11.2	Relocate private access road to allow for continued access to the north.	Layout Planning						The need for the relocation of the private access road will need to be assessed as part of the detailed planning undertaken as part of the project.
5.1.12	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**							
5.1.12.1	Stakeholder management plan to ensure that key stakeholders are kept informed of planning regarding Heuningkranz.	Ongoing						Social Management Plan to be developed for the project, in line with AA Social Way. Progress in terms of planning of Heuningkranz is to be communicated with stakeholders.
5.1.12.2	Capacity building and skills development programmes to consider the future needs for the implementation and operation of Heuningkranz.	Immediately						Kolomela Public Affairs department to be kept up to date with HR planning for Heuningkranz and plans for upskilling / training of members of the community adequately provided for.
CONSTRUCTION PHASE								
5.2.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.2.1.1	Strip available topsoil from disturbance footprint areas.	Construction Schedule						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.1.2	Topsoil stockpiles are to be protected from erosion and must not pose a risk of pollution of any water resource.	Ongoing						
5.2.1.3	Implement measures for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with Kolomela Mine Spill Management Procedure.	On Implementation						
5.2.1.4	Chemical, hydrocarbon and fuel stores to be contained in bunded areas and spills contained.	On Implementation						
5.2.1.5	No wastes are to be disposed on site. Wastes are to be temporarily stored within containers and/or within bunded areas and in accordance with regulatory requirements.	On Implementation						
5.2.1.6	Temporary toilets and ablution facilities to be provided for areas not serviced by sewage treatment works and these are to be regularly maintained and sewage removed for treatment at an authorised facility.	On Implementation						
5.2.1.7	Soils contaminated with hydrocarbons are to be bioremediated either in-situ or at the Bioremediation Facility which should be constructed earlier in implementation. In the interim soils to be taken to Kolomela for treatment	As required						
5.2.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.2.2.1	Minimise disturbance due to borrow pit areas. Borrow pits to be limited to the planned footprints of pit areas and waste rock dumps.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.2.2	Rehabilitate borrow pits to resemble natural landform.	On Completion of Construction Activities						
5.2.3	**PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**							
5.2.3.1	Implement measures 5.2.1.3-5.2.1.6.	On Implementation						

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.2.3.2	Groundwater monitoring on site and in area of predicted groundwater dewatering impact.	Quarterly						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.3.3	Quarterly groundwater quality monitoring in areas designated for development of areas that may have a contaminant risk i.e. workshops, bulk fuel storage, refuelling areas, stockpile areas, slimes dam and RWD, discard dump, and WRDs.	Quarterly						
5.2.4	**PROTECTION OF WATERCOURSES**							
5.2.4.1	Implement measures 5.2.1.3-5.2.1.6.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.4.2	Divert clean water from any disturbed area by diversion berms and channels.	On Implementation						
5.2.4.3	Contain run-off from any disturbed area and prevent run-off from entering any watercourse or wetland pan.	On Implementation						
5.2.4.4	Implement method statements for construction within watercourses to minimise disturbance.	Construction within Watercourses						
5.2.5	**PROTECTION OF WETLANDS**							
5.2.5.1	Wetland pans and catchments to be designated as sensitive sites.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.5.2	No unnecessary disturbance of wetland areas.	On Implementation						
5.2.6	**BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION**							
5.2.6.1	Relocate protected plant species where possible.	Ahead of Site Clearance						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.6.2	Rehabilitation of construction areas and biodiversity not to be used in the future to obtain pre-construction land capability and use.	Layout Planning						
5.2.6.3	Implement fencing designs aimed at promoting internal movement of fauna.	On Implementation						
5.2.6.4	Implement underpasses and overpasses to promote movement of fauna.	On Implementation						
5.2.6.5	Implementation of alien invasive monitoring and management plan.	On Implementation						
5.2.6.6	Continue implementing biomonitoring programme.	Every 2 years						
5.2.7	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.2.7.1	Wet suppression on construction roads and within areas of work.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.7.2	Upgrade and maintain access roads used for construction. Implement surface wetting until roads are surfaced.	On Implementation Ongoing						
5.2.7.3	Speed limit of 40 km/hr on site and 60 km/hr on unsurfaced public roads for all vehicles involved in construction.	On Implementation						
5.2.7.4	Surface the R385 up until site access.	ASAP						
5.2.7.5	On site monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and dustfall on site and surrounding receptor points.	Continuous $PM_{2.5}$ & PM_{10}						
5.2.8	**NOISE IMPACTS**							
5.2.8.1	All vehicles and machinery must be kept in a high level of maintenance.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.8.2	Upgrade and maintain access roads.	On Implementation and Ongoing						
5.2.8.3	Monitor noise impacts at key receptor points.	Annually or in response to complaints						
5.2.9	**REDUCE VISUAL IMPACTS**							
5.2.9.1	Remove construction infrastructure as soon as not required.	On Completion of Construction						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.9.2	Construction lighting should not cause light trespass, glare or contribute to night glow. This should be done by shielding and use of yellow rather than blue light.	On Implementation						
5.2.9.3	Visual screening of construction activities.	On Implementation						
5.2.10	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.2.10.1	LSA Shelters (HKZ 6-11) and LVW1 to be designated as no-go areas. Disturbance of these sites is to be prohibited.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.10.2	Chance Find Protocol for unearthed fossils.	On Implementation						
5.2.11	**PROTECTION OF LAND USE POTENTIAL AND LAND CAPABILITY**							
5.2.11.1	Implement measure 5.2.6.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.12	**PUBLIC AND LABOUR RELATIONS**							
5.2.12.1	Preferential procurement of local service providers.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.2.12.2	Preferential employment of local persons.	On Implementation						
5.2.12.3	Local employment commitments for contractors in line with Kolomela/Kumba's targets.	On Implementation						
5.2.12.4	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums.	On Implementation						
5.2.12.5	Public Complaints to be addressed through the Kolomela Public Complaints Procedure.	On Implementation						
OPERATIONAL PHASE								
5.3.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.3.1.1	Strip available topsoil ahead of expansion of pits and WRDs.	As mining proceeds						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.1.2	Topsoil stockpiles are to be protected from erosion and must not pose a risk of pollution of any water resource.	Throughout Operations						
5.3.1.3	Implement measure for spill prevention, response and clean-up in accordance with Kolomela Mine Spill Management Procedure.	Throughout Operations						
5.3.1.4	Hazardous chemical, hydrocarbon and fuel stores to be contained in bunded areas and spills contained.	Ongoing						
5.3.1.5	No wastes are to be disposed on site. Wastes are to be stored on site in accordance with regulatory requirements.	Throughout Operations						
5.3.1.6	Soils contaminated with hydrocarbons are to be bioremediated either in-situ or at the Bioremediation Facility.	As required						
5.3.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							
5.3.2.1	Maximise opportunities for the in-pit dumping of waste rock.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.2.2	Ongoing rehabilitation to be undertaken on slopes of WRDs in accordance with Kolomela Rehabilitation Strategy.	Ongoing						
5.3.3	**PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**							
5.3.3.1	Implement measures 5.3.1.3-5.3.1.5.	Throughout Operations						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.3.2	Annual update of groundwater model to predict groundwater impacts.	Annually						
5.3.3.3	Quarterly monitoring of on-site boreholes and boreholes in potential dewatering impact zone.	Quarterly						
5.3.3.4	Compensation if surrounding landowners are affected by dewatering in accordance with Kolomela's Memorandum of Understanding.	As required						
5.3.3.5	Quarterly groundwater quality monitoring in areas designated for development specific to those areas that may have a contaminant risk i.e. workshops, bulk fuel storage, refuelling	Quarterly						

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
	areas, slimes dam and RWD, discard dump, WRDs.							
5.3.4	**PROTECTION OF WATERCOURSES**							
5.3.4.1	Implement measures 5.3.1.3-5.3.1.5.	On Implementation						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.4.2	Divert clean water from any dirty water area by diversion berms and channels.	On Implementation						
5.3.4.3	Contain run-off from dirty water area and prevent run-off from entering any watercourse or wetland pan.	On Implementation						
5.3.4.4	Maintain a free board of 800 mm on any PCD or RWD to prevent overflow in the case of a major storm event.	Ongoing						
5.3.4.5	All water management channels are to be kept free of sediment and vegetation to ensure that the design capacity is maintained.	Ongoing						
5.3.4.6	Clean water management berms and channels are to be monitored for erosion and remediated as required.							
5.3.5	**PROTECTION OF WETLANDS**							
5.3.5.1	Wetland pans and catchments to be designated as sensitive sites	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.5.2	No unnecessary disturbance of wetland areas.	Ongoing						
5.3.6	**BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION**							
5.3.6.1	Update permits for the destruction and/or relocation of protected species.	Annually						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.6.2	Relocate protected plant species where possible.	Ahead of disturbance						
5.3.6.3	Implement 5.3.2.2.	Ongoing						
5.2.6.4	Maintain fencing designs aimed at promoting internal movement of fauna.	Ongoing						
5.2.6.5	Maintain underpasses and overpasses to promote movement of fauna.	Ongoing						
5.2.6.6	Ongoing rehabilitation of WRDs in accordance with Kolomela Rehabilitation Strategy aimed at achieving final land capability and land use objectives.							
5.3.6.7	Implementation of alien invasive monitoring and management plan.	Ongoing						
5.3.6.8	Continue implementing biomonitoring programme.	Every 2 years						
5.3.7	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.3.7.1	Wet suppression to be undertaken on temporary site roads.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.7.2	Chemical suppression on permanent unsurfaced roads on site.	Ongoing						
5.3.7.3	Speed limit of 40 km/hr on site.	Ongoing						
5.3.7.4	Vegetation of exposed slope residue stockpiles in accordance with Kolomela Rehabilitation Strategy.	ASAP						
5.3.7.5	Maintain dust extraction and dust suppression systems in proper working order.	Ongoing						
5.3.7.6	On site monitoring of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and dustfall on site and surrounding receptor points.	Continuous $PM_{2.5}$ & PM_{10}						
5.3.8	**NOISE IMPACTS**							
5.3.8.1	All vehicles and machinery must be kept in a high level of maintenance.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.8.2	Maintain site roads.	Ongoing						
5.3.8.3	Monitor noise impacts at key receptor points.	Annually or in response to complaints						
5.3.9	**REDUCE VISUAL IMPACTS**							
5.3.9.1	Implement 5.3.2.	As Required						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.3.9.2	Lighting should not cause light trespass, glare or contribute to night glow. This can be done by shielding and use of yellow rather than blue light.	On Implementation						
5.3.9.3	Visual screening from key receptor areas.	On Implementation						
5.3.10	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							
5.3.10.1	LSA Shelters (HKZ 6-11) and LVW1 to be designated as no-go areas. Disturbance of these sites is to be prohibited.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.10.2	Chance Find Protocol for unearthed fossils.	On Implementation						
5.3.11	PROTECTION OF LAND USE POTENTIAL AND LAND CAPABILITY							
5.3.11.1	Ongoing rehabilitation of WRDs aimed at achieving sustainable vegetation resembling the cover and composition of the pre-mining and surrounding environment and suitable for livestock grazing and maintenance of wildlife.							Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.12	**MAXIMISE LOCAL EMPLOYMENT**							
5.3.12.1	Preferential procurement of local service providers.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.12.2	Preferential employment of local persons as positions become available.	Ongoing						
5.3.12.3	Continue with capacity building and skills development programmes.	Ongoing						
5.3.13	**SUPPORT OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**							
5.3.13.1	Identification of LED needs through participation in IDP and LED Forums and include in updates of SLP.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.14	**SUPPORT TO MUNICIPALITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES**							
5.3.14.1	Continued support and collaboration with municipality institutions and organisations involved in combatting social ills.							Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.15	**PUBLIC RELATIONS**							
5.3.15.1	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.15.2	Public Complaints to be addressed through the Kolomela Public Complaints Procedure.	Ongoing						
5.3.16	**POTENTIALLY IMPACTED PARTIES**							
5.3.16.1	Continued communication of monitoring results and predicted impacts with potentially affected parties through existing forums.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.16.2	Memorandum of Understanding on addressing impacts on neighbouring water users applicable to Kolomela Mine to be applied to Heuningkranz.	As required						
DECOMISSIONING & CLOSURE PHASE								
5.4.1	**PROTECTION OF SOILS**							
5.4.1.1	All available topsoil or suitable growth medium (where soils are not available) will be replaced on disturbed footprints and waste dump slopes.	Commence during operations where possible &						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.1.2	The fertility of the topsoil is to be investigated and augmented as required.	Commence during operations where possible &						
5.4.1.3	Areas where contamination of soil is expected, are to be investigated and remediated as required.	During decommissioning						
5.4.1.4	Erosion of rehabilitated surfaces is to be monitored and remediated as required.	During decommissioning						
5.4.2	**MINIMISE LANDFORM CHANGE (TOPOGRAPHY)**							

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.4.2.1	The waste rock dumps, slimes dam and discard dump to be rehabilitated in accordance with the Rehabilitation Strategy.	Commence during operations where possible and complete during decommissioning						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.2.2	All infrastructure (not to be used in the future, through an agreement) will be removed and all surfaces to be reshaped to the pre-mining contours.	During decommissioning						
5.4.2.3	Infrastructure platforms are to be landscaped to resemble the surrounding landscape.	During decommissioning						
5.4.3	**PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**							
5.4.3.1	All sources of residue, soils and sediment that may present a contamination risk are to be removed from site as part of decommissioning.	During decommissioning						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.3.2	Groundwater monitoring is to continue until closure.	Quarterly						
5.4.4	**PROTECTION OF WATERCOURSES**							
5.4.4.1	Diversion berms, channels, PCDs and RWDs are to be removed only when it can be demonstrated that rehabilitated surfaces are stable and not at risk of erosion.	During decommissioning						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.4.2	Diversions of watercourses around impedances such as WRDS and pits areas are not to be removed as part of decommissioning and remain in place post-closure to ensure that run-off returns to the natural catchments.	Ongoing						
5.4.5	**PROTECTION OF WETLANDS**							
5.4.5.1	Wetland pans and catchments to be designated as sensitive sites and protected during decommissioning.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.5.2	No unnecessary disturbance of wetland areas.	Ongoing						
5.4.6	**BIODIVERSITY PROTECTION**							
5.4.6.1	Rehabilitation in accordance with Kolomela Rehabilitation Strategy aimed at achieving final land capability and land use objectives.	Annually						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.6.2	Removal of internal fences and linear infrastructure to promote the movement of animals on the site.	Ahead of disturbance						
5.4.6.3	Implementation of alien invasive monitoring and management plan until closure.	Ongoing						
5.3.6.4	Continue implementing biomonitoring programme until closure.	Every 2 years						
5.4.7	**MINIMISE ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS**							
5.4.7.1	Create self-sustaining vegetation communities on rehabilitated footprints, mine residue and WRDs.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.7.2	Sources of potential residual air quality impacts are to be investigated and actions implemented as required.	Ongoing						
5.4.7.3	Wet suppression to be used during rehabilitation in work areas prone to entrainment of dust.	Ongoing						
5.4.8	**REDUCE VISUAL IMPACTS**							
5.3.8.1	All infrastructure (not to be used in the future, through an agreement) will be removed and all surfaces to be reshaped to the pre-mining contours.	During decommissioning						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.3.8.2	Implement 5.4.2.	As Required						
5.4.9	**PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES**							
5.3.9	LSA Shelters (HKZ 6-11) and LVW1 to be designated as no-go areas. Disturbance of these sites is to be prohibited.	Ongoing						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.10	**PROTECTION OF LAND USE POTENTIAL AND LAND CAPABILITY**							

NO	CONDITION	TIMING	COMPLIANCE					FINDING/RECOMMENDATION
			COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	PARTIALLY COMPLINAT	NOT APPLICABLE	NOTED	
Heuningkrantz EMPr, 2018								
5.4.10.1	Rehabilitation aimed at achieving sustainable vegetation resembling the cover and composition of the pre-mining and surrounding environment and suitable for livestock grazing and maintenance of wildlife.	On Closure						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.11	**MAXIMISE LOCAL EMPLOYMENT**							
5.4.11.1	Preferential procurement of local service providers during decommissioning.	During Decommissioning						Construction at Heuningkranz has not commenced.
5.4.11.2	Preferential employment of local persons involved in decommissioning.	During Decommissioning						
5.4.11.3	Local employment commitments for contractors in line with Kolomela/Kumba's targets.	During Decommissioning						
5.4.11.4	Continue to engage with public through existing structures and forums.	Ongoing						

RECORD OF REPORT DISTRIBUTION

SLR Reference:	720.19028.00029
Title:	Kolomela Mine Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans Audit
Report Number:	1
Client:	Sishen Iron Ore Company (Pty) Ltd

Name	Entity	Copy No.	Date Issued	Issuer

AFRICAN OFFICES

South Africa

CAPE TOWN
T: +27 21 461 1118

JOHANNESBURG
T: +27 11 467 0945

DURBAN
T: +27 11 467 0945

Ghana

ACCRA
T: +233 24 243 9716

Namibia

WINDHOEK
T: + 264 61 231 287